

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
12 September 2003 (12.09.2003)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 03/074531 A1

(51) International Patent Classification⁷: **C07D 495/04**,
A61K 31/407, 31/4162, A61P 3/10

(21) International Application Number: PCT/GB03/00875

(22) International Filing Date: 4 March 2003 (04.03.2003)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
0205170.4 6 March 2002 (06.03.2002) GB

(71) Applicant (for AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BE, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CY, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GR, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IN, IS, IT, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NL, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SZ, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW only): **ASTRAZENECA AB** [SE/SE]; Sodertalje, S-151 85 (SE).

(71) Applicant (for MG only): **ASTRAZENECA UK LIMITED** [GB/GB]; 15 Stanhope Gate, London, Greater London W1K 1LN (GB).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **WHITTAMORE, Paul, Robert, Owen** [GB/GB]; AstraZeneca R & D Alderley, Alderley Park, Macclesfield, Cheshire SK10

4TG (GB). **BENNETT, Stuart, Norman, Lile** [GB/GB]; AstraZeneca R & D Alderley, Alderley Park, Macclesfield, Cheshire SK10 4TG (GB). **SIMPSON, Iain** [GB/GB]; AstraZeneca R & D Alderley, Alderley Park, Macclesfield, Cheshire SK10 4TG (GB).

(74) Agent: **ASTRAZENECA**; Global Intellectual Property, Mereside, Alderley Park, Macclesfield, Cheshire SK10 4TG (GB).

(81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

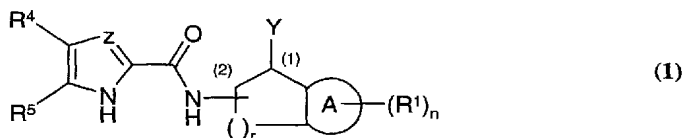
(84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— with international search report

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: HETEROCYCLIC AMIDE DERIVATIVES HAVING GLYCOGEN PHOSPHORYLASE INHIBITORY ACTIVITY



(57) Abstract: Heterocyclic amides of formula (1) wherein: Z is CH or nitrogen; R⁴ and R⁵ together are either -S-C(R⁶)=C(R⁷)- or -C(R⁷)=C(R⁶)-S-; R⁶ and R⁷ are selected from for example hydrogen, halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, and C₁₋₄alkanoyl; A is phenylene or heteroarylene; n is 0, 1 or 2; R¹ is selected from for example halo, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, carboxy; r is 1 or 2; Y is -NR²R³ or -OR³; R² and R³ are selected from for example hydrogen, hydroxy, aryl, heterocyclyl and C₁₋₄alkyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R⁸ groups); R⁴ is selected from for example hydrogen, halo, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C₁₋₄alkyl, and C₁₋₄alkanoyl; R⁸ is selected from for example hydroxy, -COCOOR⁹, -C(O)N(R⁹)(R¹⁰), -NHC(O)R⁹, (R⁹)(R¹⁰)N- and -COOR⁹; R⁹ and R¹⁰ are selected from for example hydrogen, hydroxy, C₁₋₄alkyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R¹³); R¹³ is selected from hydroxy, halo, trihalomethyl and C₁₋₄alkoxy; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or pro-drug thereof; possess glycogen phosphorylase inhibitory activity and accordingly have value in the treatment of disease states associated with increased glycogen phosphorylase activity. Processes for the manufacture of said heterocyclic amide derivatives and pharmaceutical compositions containing them are described.



WO 03/074531 A1

HETEROCYCLIC AMIDE DERIVATIVES HAVING GLYCOGEN PHOSPHORYLASE INHIBITORY ACTIVITY

The present invention relates to heterocyclic amide derivatives, pharmaceutically acceptable salts and *in vivo* hydrolysable esters thereof. These heterocyclic amides possess
5 glycogen phosphorylase inhibitory activity and accordingly have value in the treatment of disease states associated with increased glycogen phosphorylase activity and thus are potentially useful in methods of treatment of a warm-blooded animal such as man. The invention also relates to processes for the manufacture of said heterocyclic amide derivatives, to pharmaceutical compositions containing them and to their use in the manufacture of
10 medicaments to inhibit glycogen phosphorylase activity in a warm-blooded animal such as man.

The liver is the major organ regulating glycaemia in the post-absorptive state. Additionally, although having a smaller role in the contribution to post-prandial blood glucose levels, the response of the liver to exogenous sources of plasma glucose is key to an ability to
15 maintain euglycaemia. An increased hepatic glucose output (HGO) is considered to play an important role in maintaining the elevated fasting plasma glucose (FPG) levels seen in type 2 diabetics; particularly those with a FPG >140mg/dl (7.8mM). (Weyer et al, (1999), J Clin Invest 104: 787-794; Clore & Blackgard (1994), Diabetes 43: 256-262; De Fronzo, R. A., et al, (1992) Diabetes Care 15; 318 - 355; Reaven, G.M. (1995) Diabetologia 38; 3-13).

20 Since current oral, anti-diabetic therapies fail to bring FPG levels to within the normal, non-diabetic range and since raised FPG (and glycHbA1c) levels are risk factors for both macro- (Charles, M.A. et al (1996) Lancet 348, 1657-1658; Coutinho, M. et al (1999) Diabetes Care 22; 233-240; Shaw, J.E. et al (2000) Diabetes Care 23, 34-39) and micro-vascular disease (DCCT Research Group (1993) New. Eng. J. Med. 329; 977-986); the
25 reduction and normalisation of elevated FPG levels remains a treatment goal in type 2 DM.

It has been estimated that, after an overnight fast, 74% of HGO was derived from glycogenolysis with the remainder derived from gluconeogenic precursors (Hellerstein et al (1997) Am J Physiol, 272: E163). Glycogen phosphorylase is a key enzyme in the generation by glycogenolysis of glucose-1-phosphate, and hence glucose in liver and also in other tissues
30 such as muscle and neuronal tissue.

Liver glycogen phosphorylase activity is elevated in diabetic animal models including the db/db mouse and the fa/fa rat (Aiston S et al (2000). Diabetologia 43, 589-597).

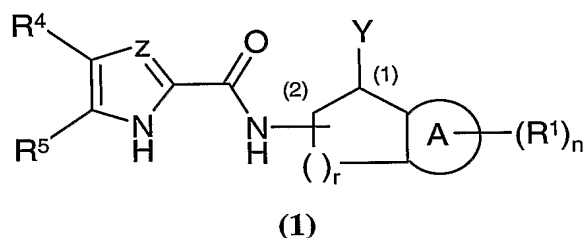
-2-

Inhibition of hepatic glycogen phosphorylase with chloroindole inhibitors (CP91149 and CP320626) has been shown to reduce both glucagon stimulated glycogenolysis and glucose output in hepatocytes (Hoover et al (1998) J Med Chem 41, 2934-8; Martin et al (1998) PNAS 95, 1776-81). Additionally, plasma glucose concentration is reduced, in a dose related manner, db/db and ob/ob mice following treatment with these compounds.

Studies in conscious dogs with glucagon challenge in the absence and presence of another glycogen phosphorylase inhibitor, Bay K 3401, also show the potential utility of such agents where there is elevated circulating levels of glucagon, as in both Type 1 and Type 2 diabetes. In the presence of Bay R 3401, hepatic glucose output and arterial plasma glucose following a glucagon challenge were reduced significantly (Shiota et al, (1997), Am J Physiol, 273: E868).

The heterocyclic amides of the present invention possess glycogen phosphorylase inhibitory activity and accordingly are expected to be of use in the treatment of type 2 diabetes, insulin resistance, syndrome X, hyperinsulinaemia, hyperglucagonaemia, cardiac ischaemia and obesity, particularly type 2 diabetes.

According to one aspect of the present invention there is provided a compound of formula (1):



wherein:

Z is CH or nitrogen;

R⁴ and R⁵ together are either -S-C(R⁶)=C(R⁷)- or -C(R⁷)=C(R⁶)-S-;

R⁶ and R⁷ are independently selected from hydrogen, halo, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, carboxy, carbamoyl, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₄alkenyl, C₂₋₄alkynyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy and C₁₋₄alkanoyl;

A is phenylene or heteroarylene;

n is 0, 1 or 2;

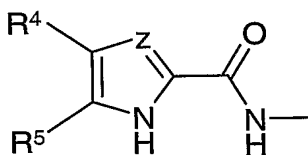
R¹ is independently selected from halo, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, carboxy, carbamoyl,

-3-

N-C₁₋₄alkylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂carbamoyl, sulphamoyl, *N*-C₁₋₄alkylsulphamoyl, *N,N*-(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂sulphamoyl, -S(O)_bC₁₋₄alkyl (wherein b is 0,1, or 2), C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₄alkenyl, C₂₋₄alkynyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy, C₁₋₄alkanoyl, C₁₋₄alkanoyloxy, hydroxyC₁₋₄alkyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl and trifluoromethoxy;

5 or, when n is 2, the two R¹ groups, together with the carbon atoms of A to which they are attached, may form a 4 to 7 membered ring, optionally containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S and N, and optionally being substituted by one or two methyl groups;

r is 1 or 2; and when r is 1 the group

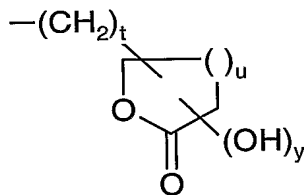


is a substituent on carbon (2) and when r is 2 (hereby forming a six membered ring) the same group is a substituent on carbon (2) or on carbon (3);

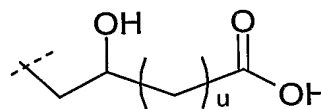
Y is $-\text{NR}^2\text{R}^3$ or $-\text{OR}^3$;

R² and R³ are independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, C₁₋₄alkoxy, C₁₋₄alkanoyl,

15 carbamoyl, C₃₋₇cycloalkyl (optionally substituted with 1 or 2 hydroxy groups),
cyano(C₁₋₄)alkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl, C₁₋₄alkyl [optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R⁸ groups],
-COR⁸, -SO_bR⁸ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2) and
groups of the formulae B and B':



(B)



(B')

wherein y is 0 or 1, t is 0, 1, 2 or 3 and u is 1 or 2; provided that the hydroxy group is not a substituent on the ring carbon adjacent to the ring oxygen; or

wherein NR^2R^3 may form a 4 to 7 membered saturated, partially saturated or unsaturated ring, optionally containing 1, 2 or 3 additional heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and

25 S, wherein any -CH₂- may optionally be replaced by -C(=O)-, and any N or S atom may optionally be oxidised to form an N-oxide or SO or SO₂ group respectively, and wherein the

-4-

ring is optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from halo, cyano, C₁₋₄alkyl, hydroxy, C₁₋₄alkoxy and C₁₋₄alkylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2);

R⁸ is independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₄alkenyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy, cyano(C₁₋₄)alkyl, amino(C₁₋₄)alkyl [optionally substituted on nitrogen by 1 or 2 groups

- 5 selected from C₁₋₄alkyl, hydroxy, hydroxy(C₁₋₄)alkyl, dihydroxy(C₁₋₄)alkyl, -CO₂C₁₋₄alkyl, aryl and aryl(C₁₋₄)alkyl], halo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, dihalo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, trihalo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, hydroxy(C₁₋₄)alkyl, dihydroxy(C₁₋₄)alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxyC₁₋₄alkoxy, C₁₋₄alkoxyC₁₋₄alkyl, hydroxyC₁₋₄alkoxy, 5- and 6-membered cyclic acetals and mono- and di-methyl derivatives thereof, aryl, heterocyclyl, (heterocyclyl)C₁₋₄alkyl, C₃₋₇cycloalkyl (optionally substituted with 1 or 2
10 hydroxy groups, C₁₋₄alkyl or -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl), C₁₋₄alkanoyl, C₁₋₄alkylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), C₃₋₆cycloalkylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), arylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), heterocyclylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), benzylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), C₁₋₄alkylS(O)_c(C₁₋₄)alkyl (wherein c is 0, 1 or 2), -N(OH)CHO, -C(=N-OH)NH₂, -C(=N-OH)NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -C(=N-OH)N(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂, -C(=N-OH)NHC₃₋₆cycloalkyl,
15 -C(=N-OH)N(C₃₋₆cycloalkyl)₂, -COCOOR⁹, -C(O)N(R⁹)(R¹⁰), -NHC(O)R⁹, -C(O)NHSO₂(C₁₋₄alkyl), -NHSO₂R⁹, (R⁹)(R¹⁰)NSO₂-, -COCH₂OR¹¹, (R⁹)(R¹⁰)N- and -COOR⁹, -CH₂OR⁹, -CH₂COOR⁹, -CH₂OCOR⁹, -CH₂CH(CO₂R⁹)OH, -CH₂C(O)NR⁹R¹⁰, -(CH₂)_wCH(NR⁹R¹⁰)CO₂R^{9'} (wherein w is 1, 2 or 3), and -(CH₂)_wCH(NR⁹R¹⁰)CO(NR^{9'}R^{10'}) (wherein w is 1, 2 or 3);

- 20 R⁹, R^{9'}, R¹⁰ and R^{10'} are independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, C₁₋₄alkyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R¹³), C₂₋₄alkenyl, C₃₋₇cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 hydroxy groups), cyano(C₁₋₄)alkyl, trihaloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclyl(C₁₋₄alkyl), and -C(=O)O(C₁₋₄)alkyl; or

- R⁹ and R¹⁰ together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, and/or R^{9'} and R^{10'}
25 together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, form a 4- to 6-membered ring where the ring is optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from oxo, hydroxy, carboxy, halo, nitro, cyano, carbonyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy and heterocyclyl; or the ring may be optionally substituted on two adjacent carbons by -O-CH₂-O- to form a cyclic acetal wherein one or both of the hydrogens of the -O-CH₂-O- group may be replaced by a methyl;

- 30 R¹³ is selected from halo, trihalomethyl, and C₁₋₄alkoxy;

R¹¹ is independently selected from hydrogen, C₁₋₄alkyl, and hydroxyC₁₋₄alkyl;

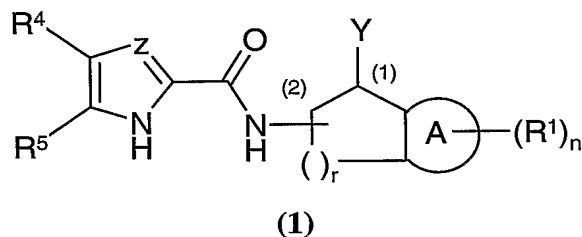
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or pro-drug thereof;

with the proviso that the compound of formula (1) is not:

-5-

- i) 2,3-dichloro-5-(*N*-{1-[*N*-(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonylamino]indan-2-yl} carbamoyl)-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole;
- ii) 5-[*N*-(1-aminoindan-2-yl)carbamoyl]-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole
- iii) 5-[*N*-(1-acetamidoindan-2-yl)carbamoyl]-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole
- 5 iv) 2,3-dichloro-5-{*N*-[1-(methanesulphonamido)indan-2-yl]carbamoyl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole
- v) 2,3-dichloro-5-{*N*-[1-(methylamino)indan-2-yl]carbamoyl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole;
- vi) 2,3-dichloro-5-{*N*-[1-(methylacetamido)indan-2-yl]carbamoyl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole;
- 10 vii) 2,3-dichloro-5-[*N*-(1-hydroxyindan-2-yl)carbamoyl]-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole;
- viii) 2-chloro-5-[*N*-(1-hydroxyindan-2-yl)carbamoyl]-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole;
- ix) 2,3-dichloro-5-[*N*-(6-fluoro-1-hydroxyindan-2-yl)carbamoyl]-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole
- 15 x) 2,3-dichloro-5-[*N*-(1-methoxyindan-2-yl)carbamoyl]-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole;
- xi) 2,3-dichloro-5-[*N*-(1-hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphth-2-yl)carbamoyl]-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole.

According to another aspect of the present invention there is provided a compound of
20 formula (1):



wherein:

25 Z is CH or nitrogen;

R^4 and R^5 together are either $-S-C(R^6)=C(R^7)-$ or $-C(R^7)=C(R^6)-S-$;

R^6 and R^7 are independently selected from hydrogen, halo, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, amino, carboxy, carbamoyl, mercapto, sulfamoyl, ureido, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, C_{1-6} alkanoyl,

30 C_{1-6} alkanoyloxy, *N*-(C_{1-6} alkyl)amino, *N,N*-(C_{1-6} alkyl)₂amino, C_{1-6} alkanoylamino,

-6-

N -(C_{1-6} alkyl)carbamoyl, N,N -(C_{1-6} alkyl) $_2$ carbamoyl, C_{1-6} alkylS(O) $_a$ wherein a is 0 to 2, C_{1-6} alkoxycarbonyl, C_{1-6} alkoxycarbonylamino, N -(C_{1-6} alkyl)sulphamoyl, N,N -(C_{1-6} alkyl) $_2$ sulphamoyl, C_{1-6} alkylsulphonylamino and C_{1-6} alkylsulphonyl- N -(C_{1-6} alkyl)amino;

5 A is phenylene or heteroarylene;

n is 0, 1 or 2;

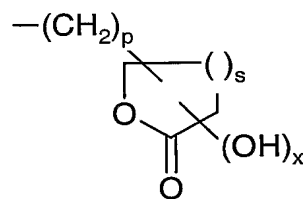
R^1 is independently selected from hydrogen, halo, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, amino, carboxy, carbamoyl, N - C_{1-4} alkylcarbamoyl, N,N -(C_{1-4} alkyl) $_2$ carbamoyl, sulphamoyl,

N - C_{1-4} alkylsulphamoyl, N,N -(C_{1-4} alkyl) $_2$ sulphamoyl, sulfinio, sulfo, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{2-4} alkenyl,

10 C_{2-4} alkynyl, C_{1-4} alkoxy, C_{1-4} alkanoyl, C_{1-4} alkanoyloxy, N -(C_{1-4} alkyl)amino,

N,N -(C_{1-4} alkyl) $_2$ amino, hydroxy C_{1-4} alkyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, C_{1-4} alkoxy and

R^1 is of the formula A' or A'':

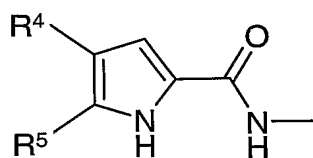


(A)



15 wherein x is 0 or 1, p is 0, 1, 2 or 3 and s is 1 or 2; provided that the hydroxy group is not a substituent on the ring carbon adjacent to the ring oxygen;

r is 1 or 2; and when r is 1 the group



is a substituent on carbon (2) and when r is 2 (hereby forming a six membered ring) the same

20 group is a substituent on carbon (2) or on carbon (3);

Y is $-NR^2R^3$ or $-OR^3$;

R^2 and R^3 are independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, C_{1-4} alkyl (substituted by 1 or 2 hydroxy groups provided that when there are 2 hydroxy groups they are not substituents on the same carbon), C_{5-7} cycloalkyl (optionally substituted with 1 or 2 hydroxy groups provided that

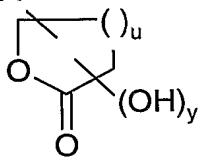
25 when there are 2 hydroxy groups they are not substituents on the same carbon), cyano(C_{1-4} alkyl, 4-butanolidyl, 5-pentanolidyl, tetrahydrothiopyranyl, 1-

oxotetrahydrothiopyranylgroup, 1,1-dioxotetrahydrothiopyranyl, fluoromethylcarbonyl,

-7-

difluoromethylcarbonyl, trifluoromethylcarbonyl, C₁₋₄alkyl [substituted by 1 or 2 R⁸ groups (provided that when there are 2 R⁸ groups they are not substituents on the same carbon)], -COR⁸, -SO_bR⁸ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2) and groups of the formulae B and B':

-(CH₂)_t



(B)

-CH₂CH(OH)(CH₂)_uCO₂H (B')

- 5 wherein y is 0 or 1, t is 0, 1, 2 or 3 and u is 1 or 2; provided that the hydroxy group is not a substituent on the ring carbon adjacent to the ring oxygen);

- { wherein R⁸ is independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, C₁₋₄alkoxyC₁₋₄alkoxy, hydroxyC₁₋₄alkoxy, 2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl, heterocyclyl (optionally substituted on carbon or nitrogen by 1 or 2 groups selected from hydrogen, nitro, halo, cyano, hydroxy and C₁₋₄alkyl), (heterocyclyl)C₁₋₄alkyl (wherein the heterocyclyl is optionally substituted on carbon or nitrogen by 1 or 2 groups selected from hydrogen, nitro, halo, cyano, hydroxy and C₁₋₄alkyl), aryl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 groups selected from nitro, halo, cyano, hydroxy and C₁₋₄alkyl), C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₄alkenyl, cyclo(C₃₋₈)alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy, cyano(C₁₋₄)alkyl, amino(C₁₋₄)alkyl (optionally substituted on nitrogen by 1 or 2 groups selected from hydrogen, C₁₋₄alkyl, hydroxy, hydroxy(C₁₋₄)alkyl, dihydroxy(C₁₋₄)alkyl, aryl and aryl(C₁₋₄)alkyl), C₁₋₄alkylS(O)_c(C₁₋₄)alkyl (wherein c is 0, 1 or 2), -N(OH)CHO, -CH₂CH(CO₂R⁹)N(R⁹R¹⁰), -CH₂OR⁹, (R⁹)(R¹⁰)N-, -COOR⁹ and -CH₂COOR⁹, -CH₂CONR⁹R¹⁰, - (CH₂)_uCH(NR⁹R¹⁰)CO₂R⁹ (wherein u is 1, 2 or 3);

- [wherein R⁹ and R¹⁰ are independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, C₁₋₄alkyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 hydroxy groups provided that when there are 2 hydroxy groups they are not substituents on the same carbon), C₅₋₇cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 hydroxy groups provided that when there are 2 hydroxy groups they are not substituents on the same carbon), C₂₋₄alkenyl, cyano(C₁₋₄)alkyl, 4-butanolidyl, 5-pentanolidyl, tetrahydrothiopyranyl, 1-oxotetrahydrothiopyranylgroup, 1,1-dioxotetrahydrothiopyranyl, 2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl, aryl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents selected from hydrogen, nitro, halo, hydroxy and C₁₋₄alkyl) and C₁₋₄alkyl substituted by R¹³;

(wherein R¹³ is selected from hydroxy, C₁₋₄alkoxy, heterocyclyl, C₁₋₄alkanoyl, C₁₋₄alkylS(O)_d (wherein d is 0, 1 or 2), -N(OH)CHO, (R¹¹)(R¹²)NCO-, (R¹¹)(R¹²)NSO₂-, -COCH₂OR¹¹ and (R¹¹)(R¹²)N-;

-8-

{wherein R^{11} and R^{12} are independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} alkoxy, hydroxy C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} alkylS(O)_e (wherein e is 0, 1 or 2)}; and

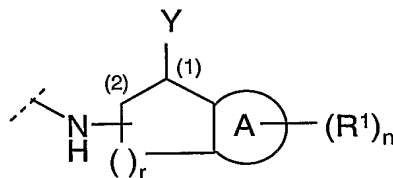
- R^9 and R^{10} can together with the nitrogen to which they are attached form 4- to 6-membered ring where the ring is optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 substituents selected from oxo, hydroxy, carboxy, halo, nitro, nitroso, cyano, isocyano, amino, *N*- C_{1-4} alkylamino, *N,N*-(C_{1-4})₂alkylamino, carbonyl, sulfo, C_{1-4} alkoxy, heterocyclyl, C_{1-4} alkanoyl, C_{1-4} alkylS(O)_f(C_{1-4})alkyl (wherein f is 0, 1 or 2), -N(OH)CHO, (R^{11})(R^{12})NCO-, (R^{11})(R^{12})NSO₂-, -COCH₂OR¹¹, (R^{11})(R^{12})N-; wherein R^{11} and R^{12} are as defined above];
- 10 provided that when R^1 is of the formula A' or A'' then R^2 and R^3 do not contain a group of the formula B or B' and when R^2 or R^3 is of the formula B or B' then R^1 does not contain a group of the formula A' or A'' such that a compound of formula (1) can contain only one of A', A'', B and B';
- or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or *in vivo* hydrolysable ester thereof;

15 with the proviso that the compound of formula (1) is not:

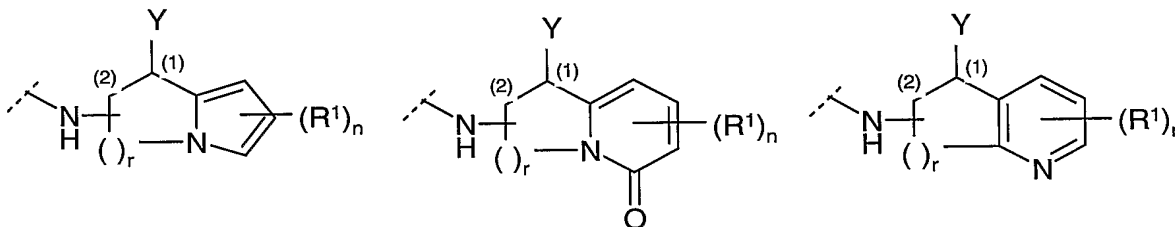
- i) 2,3-dichloro-5-(*N*-{1-[*N*-(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonylamino]indan-2-yl}carbamoyl)-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole;
- ii) 5-[*N*-(1-aminoindan-2-yl)carbamoyl]-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole
- iii) 5-[*N*-(1-acetamidoindan-2-yl)carbamoyl]-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole
- 20 iv) 2,3-dichloro-5-{*N*-[1-(methanesulphonamido)indan-2-yl]carbamoyl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole
- v) 2,3-dichloro-5-{*N*-[1-(methylamino)indan-2-yl]carbamoyl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole;
- 25 vi) 2,3-dichloro-5-{*N*-[1-(methylacetamido)indan-2-yl]carbamoyl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole;
- vii) 2,3-dichloro-5-[*N*-(1-hydroxyindan-2-yl)carbamoyl]-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole;
- viii) 2-chloro-5-[*N*-(1-hydroxyindan-2-yl)carbamoyl]-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole;
- ix) 2,3-dichloro-5-[*N*-(6-fluoro-1-hydroxyindan-2-yl)carbamoyl]-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole
- 30 x) 2,3-dichloro-5-[*N*-(1-methoxyindan-2-yl)carbamoyl]-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole;
- xi) 2,3-dichloro-5-[*N*-(1-hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphth-2-yl)carbamoyl]-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole.

-9-

It is to be understood that when A is heteroarylene, the bridgehead atoms joining ring A to the piperidinone ring may be heteroatoms. Therefore, for example, the definition of



when A is heteroarylene encompasses the structures:



5

It is to be understood that, where optional substitution on alkyl or cycloalkyl groups in R^3 , R^9 and R^{10} (as defined hereinbefore or hereinafter) allows two hydroxy substituents on the alkyl or cycloalkyl group, or one hydroxy substituent and a second substituent linked by a heteroatom (for example alkoxy), then these two substituents are not substituents on the same carbon atom of the alkyl or cycloalkyl group.

10

In another aspect, the invention relates to compounds of formula (1) as hereinabove defined or to a pharmaceutically acceptable salt.

In another aspect, the invention relates to compounds of formula (1) as hereinabove defined or to a pro-drug thereof. Suitable examples of pro-drugs of compounds of formula (1) are in-vivo hydrolysable esters of compounds of formula (1). Therefore in another aspect, the invention relates to compounds of formula (1) as hereinabove defined or to an in-vivo hydrolysable ester thereof.

It is to be understood that, insofar as certain of the compounds of formula (1) defined above may exist in optically active or racemic forms by virtue of one or more asymmetric carbon atoms, the invention includes in its definition any such optically active or racemic form which possesses glycogen phosphorylase inhibition activity. The synthesis of optically active forms may be carried out by standard techniques of organic chemistry well known in the art, for example by synthesis from optically active starting materials or by resolution of a racemic form. Similarly, the above-mentioned activity may be evaluated using the standard laboratory techniques referred to hereinafter.

25

Within the present invention it is to be understood that a compound of the formula (1) or a salt thereof may exhibit the phenomenon of tautomerism and that the formulae drawings within this specification can represent only one of the possible tautomeric forms. It is to be understood that the invention encompasses any tautomeric form which has glycogen

5 phosphorylase inhibition activity and is not to be limited merely to any one tautomeric form utilised within the formulae drawings. The formulae drawings within this specification can represent only one of the possible tautomeric forms and it is to be understood that the specification encompasses all possible tautomeric forms of the compounds drawn not just those forms which it has been possible to show graphically herein.

10 It is also to be understood that certain compounds of the formula (1) and salts thereof can exist in solvated as well as unsolvated forms such as, for example, hydrated forms. It is to be understood that the invention encompasses all such solvated forms which have glycogen phosphorylase inhibition activity.

It is also to be understood that certain compounds of the formula (1) may exhibit
15 polymorphism, and that the invention encompasses all such forms which possess glycogen phosphorylase inhibition activity.

The present invention relates to the compounds of formula (1) as hereinbefore defined as well as to the salts thereof. Salts for use in pharmaceutical compositions will be pharmaceutically acceptable salts, but other salts may be useful in the production of the
20 compounds of formula (1) and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts. Pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the invention may, for example, include acid addition salts of the compounds of formula (1) as hereinbefore defined which are sufficiently basic to form such salts. Such acid addition salts include for example salts with inorganic or organic acids affording pharmaceutically acceptable anions such as with hydrogen halides (especially
25 hydrochloric or hydrobromic acid of which hydrochloric acid is particularly preferred) or with sulphuric or phosphoric acid, or with trifluoroacetic, citric or maleic acid. Suitable salts include hydrochlorides, hydrobromides, phosphates, sulphates, hydrogen sulphates, alkylsulphonates, arylsulphonates, acetates, benzoates, citrates, maleates, fumarates, succinates, lactates and tartrates. In addition where the compounds of formula (1) are
30 sufficiently acidic, pharmaceutically acceptable salts may be formed with an inorganic or organic base which affords a pharmaceutically acceptable cation. Such salts with inorganic or organic bases include for example an alkali metal salt, such as a sodium or potassium salt, an alkaline earth metal salt such as a calcium or magnesium salt, an ammonium salt or for

-11-

example a salt with methylamine, dimethylamine, trimethylamine, piperidine, morpholine or tris-(2-hydroxyethyl)amine.

The compounds of the invention may be administered in the form of a pro-drug which is broken down in the human or animal body to give a compound of the invention. A prodrug
5 may be used to alter or improve the physical and/or pharmacokinetic profile of the parent compound and can be formed when the parent compound contains a suitable group or substituent which can be derivatised to form a prodrug. Examples of pro-drugs include *in-vivo* hydrolysable esters of a compound of the invention or a pharmaceutically-acceptable salt thereof.

10 Various forms of prodrugs are known in the art, for examples see:

- a) Design of Prodrugs, edited by H. Bundgaard, (Elsevier, 1985) and Methods in Enzymology, Vol. 42, p. 309-396, edited by K. Widder, *et al.* (Academic Press, 1985);
- b) A Textbook of Drug Design and Development, edited by Krogsgaard-Larsen and H. Bundgaard, Chapter 5 "Design and Application of Prodrugs", by H. Bundgaard p. 113-191
15 (1991);
- c) H. Bundgaard, Advanced Drug Delivery Reviews, 8, 1-38 (1992);
- d) H. Bundgaard, *et al.*, Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences, 77, 285 (1988); and
- e) N. Kakeya, *et al.*, Chem Pharm Bull, 32, 692 (1984).

20 An *in vivo* hydrolysable ester of a compound of formula (1) containing carboxy or hydroxy group is, for example. A pharmaceutically acceptable ester which is cleaved in the human or animal body to produce the parent acid or alcohol.

Suitable pharmaceutically acceptable esters for carboxy include C₁₋₆alkoxymethyl esters for example methoxymethyl, C₁₋₆alkanoyloxymethyl esters for example

25 pivaloyloxymethyl, phthalidyl esters, C₃₋₈cycloalkoxycarbonyloxyC₁₋₆alkyl esters for example 1-cyclohexylcarbonyloxyethyl; 1,3-dioxolen-2-onylmethyl esters for example 5-methyl-1,3-dioxolen-2-onylmethyl; and C₁₋₆alkoxycarbonyloxyethyl esters for example 1-methoxycarbonyloxyethyl and may be formed at any carboxy group in the compounds of this invention.

30 Suitable pharmaceutically-acceptable esters for hydroxy include inorganic esters such as phosphate esters (including phosphoramidic cyclic esters) and α -acyloxyalkyl ethers and related compounds which as a result of the *in-vivo* hydrolysis of the ester breakdown to give the parent hydroxy group/s. Examples of α -acyloxyalkyl ethers include acetoxymethoxy and

-12-

2,2-dimethylpropionyloxymethoxy. A selection of *in-vivo* hydrolysable ester forming groups for hydroxy include C₁₋₁₀alkanoyl, for example acetyl; benzoyl; phenylacetyl; substituted benzoyl and phenylacetyl, C₁₋₁₀alkoxycarbonyl (to give alkyl carbonate esters), for example ethoxycarbonyl; di-(C₁₋₄)alkylcarbamoyl and *N*-(di-(C₁₋₄)alkylaminoethyl)-*N*-

- 5 (C₁₋₄)alkylcarbamoyl (to give carbamates); di-(C₁₋₄)alkylaminoacetyl and carboxyacetyl. Examples of ring substituents on phenylacetyl and benzoyl include aminomethyl, (C₁₋₄)alkylaminomethyl and di-((C₁₋₄)alkyl)aminomethyl, and morpholino or piperazino linked from a ring nitrogen atom via a methylene linking group to the 3- or 4- position of the benzoyl ring. Other interesting *in-vivo* hydrolysable esters include, for example, R^AC(O)O(C₁₋₆)alkyl-
 10 CO-, wherein R^A is for example, benzyloxy-(C₁₋₄)alkyl, or phenyl). Suitable substituents on a phenyl group in such esters include, for example, 4-(C₁₋₄)piperazino-(C₁₋₄)alkyl, piperazino-(C₁₋₄)alkyl and morpholino-(C₁₋₄)alkyl.

- In this specification the generic term "alkyl" includes both straight-chain and
 15 branched-chain alkyl groups. However references to individual alkyl groups such as "propyl" are specific for the straight chain version only and references to individual branched-chain alkyl groups such as *t*-butyl are specific for the branched chain version only. For example, "C₁₋₄alkyl" includes methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl and *t*-butyl and examples of "C₁₋₆alkyl" include the examples of "C₁₋₄alkyl" and additionally pentyl, 2,3-dimethylpropyl, 3-methylbutyl
 20 and hexyl. An analogous convention applies to other generic terms, for example "C₂₋₄alkenyl" includes vinyl, allyl and 1-propenyl and examples of "C₂₋₆alkenyl" include the examples of "C₂₋₄alkenyl" and additionally 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 2-methylbut-2-enyl, 3-methylbut-1-enyl, 1-pentenyl, 3-pentenyl and 4-hexenyl. Examples of "C₂₋₄alkynyl" includes ethynyl, 1-propynyl and 2-propynyl and examples of "C₂₋₆alkynyl" include the examples of
 25 "C₂₋₄alkynyl" and additionally 3-butyne, 2-pentyne and 1-methylpent-2-ynyl.

- The term "hydroxyC₁₋₄alkyl" includes hydroxymethyl, hydroxyethyl, hydroxypropyl, hydroxyisopropyl and hydroxybutyl. The term "hydroxyethyl" includes 1-hydroxyethyl and 2-hydroxyethyl. The term "hydroxypropyl" includes 1-hydroxypropyl, 2-hydroxypropyl and 3-hydroxypropyl and an analogous convention applies to terms such as hydroxybutyl. The term
 30 "dihydroxyC₁₋₄alkyl" includes dihydroxyethyl, dihydroxypropyl, dihydroxyisopropyl and dihydroxybutyl. The term "dihydroxypropyl" includes 1,2-dihydroxypropyl and 1,3-dihydroxypropyl. An analogous convention applies to terms such as dihydroxyisopropyl and dihydroxybutyl.

The term “halo” refers to fluoro, chloro, bromo and iodo. The term “dihaloC₁₋₄alkyl” includes difluoromethyl and dichloromethyl. The term “trihaloC₁₋₄alkyl” includes trifluoromethyl.

Examples of “5- and 6-membered cyclic acetals and mono- and di-methyl derivatives thereof” are:

1,3-dioxolan-4-yl, 2-methyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl, 2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl; 2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxan-4-yl; 2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxan-5-yl; 1,3-dioxan-2-yl.

Examples of “C₁₋₄alkoxy” include methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy and isopropoxy.

Examples of “C₁₋₆alkoxy” include the examples of “C₁₋₄alkoxy” and additionally butyloxy, *t*-butyloxy, pentoxy and 1,2-(methyl)₂propoxy. Examples of “C₁₋₄alkanoyl” include formyl, acetyl and propionyl. Examples of “C₁₋₆alkanoyl” include the example of “C₁₋₄alkanoyl” and additionally butanoyl, pentanoyl, hexanoyl and 1,2-(methyl)₂propionyl. Examples of “C₁₋₄alkanoyloxy” are formyloxy, acetoxo and propionoxy. Examples of “C₁₋₆alkanoyloxy” include the examples of “C₁₋₄alkanoyloxy” and additionally butanoyloxy, pentanoyloxy, hexanoyloxy and 1,2-(methyl)₂propionyloxy. Examples of “*N*-(C₁₋₄alkyl)amino” include methylamino and ethylamino. Examples of “*N*-(C₁₋₆alkyl)amino” include the examples of “*N*-(C₁₋₄alkyl)amino” and additionally pentylamino, hexylamino and 3-methylbutylamino. Examples of “*N,N*-(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂amino” include *N,N*-(methyl)₂amino, *N,N*-(ethyl)₂amino and *N*-ethyl-*N*-methylamino. Examples of “*N,N*-(C₁₋₆alkyl)₂amino” include the example of “*N,N*-(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂amino” and additionally *N*-methyl-*N*-pentylamino and *N,N*-(pentyl)₂amino. Examples of “*N*-(C₁₋₄alkyl)carbamoyl” are methylcarbamoyl and ethylcarbamoyl. Examples of “*N*-(C₁₋₆alkyl)carbamoyl” are the examples of “*N*-(C₁₋₄alkyl)carbamoyl” and additionally pentylcarbamoyl, hexylcarbamoyl and 1,2-(methyl)₂propylcarbamoyl. Examples of “*N,N*-(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂carbamoyl” are *N,N*-(methyl)₂carbamoyl, *N,N*-(ethyl)₂carbamoyl and *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylcarbamoyl. Examples of “*N,N*-(C₁₋₆alkyl)₂carbamoyl” are the examples of “*N,N*-(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂carbamoyl” and additionally *N,N*-(pentyl)₂carbamoyl, *N*-methyl-*N*-pentylcarbamoyl and *N*-ethyl-*N*-hexylcarbamoyl. Examples of “*N*-(C₁₋₄alkyl)sulphamoyl” are *N*-(methyl)sulphamoyl and *N*-(ethyl)sulphamoyl. Examples of “*N*-(C₁₋₆alkyl)sulphamoyl” are the examples of “*N*-(C₁₋₄alkyl)sulphamoyl” and additionally *N*-pentylsulphamoyl, *N*-hexylsulphamoyl and 1,2-(methyl)₂propylsulphamoyl. Examples of “*N,N*-(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂sulphamoyl” are *N,N*-(methyl)₂sulphamoyl, *N,N*-(ethyl)₂sulphamoyl and *N*-(methyl)-*N*-(ethyl)sulphamoyl. Examples of “*N,N*-(C₁₋₆alkyl)₂sulphamoyl” are the

-14-

examples of "*N,N*-(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂sulphamoyl" and additionally *N,N*-(pentyl)₂sulphamoyl, *N*-methyl-*N*-pentylsulphamoyl and *N*-ethyl-*N*-hexylsulphamoyl.

Examples of "cyano(C₁₋₄)alkyl" are cyanomethyl, cyanoethyl and cyanopropyl.

Examples of "C₅₋₇cycloalkyl" are cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl and cycloheptyl. Examples of "C₃₋₈cycloalkyl" and "C₃₋₇cycloalkyl" include "C₅₋₇cycloalkyl", cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl and cyclooctyl. Examples of "C₃₋₆cycloalkyl" include cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl and cyclohexyl.

The term "aminoC₁₋₄alkyl" includes aminomethyl, aminoethyl, aminopropyl, aminoisopropyl and aminobutyl. The term "aminoethyl" includes 1-aminoethyl and 2-aminoethyl. The term "aminopropyl" includes 1-aminopropyl, 2-aminopropyl and 3-aminopropyl and an analogous convention applies to terms such as aminoethyl and aminobutyl.

Examples of "C₁₋₄alkoxyC₁₋₄alkoxy" are methoxymethoxy, ethoxymethoxy, ethoxyethoxy and methoxyethoxy. Examples of "hydroxyC₁₋₄alkoxy" are hydroxyethoxy and hydroxypropoxy. Examples of "hydroxypropoxy" are 1-hydroxypropoxy, 2-hydroxypropoxy and 3-hydroxypropoxy.

Examples of "C₁₋₄alkylS(O)_b (wherein b is 0,1 or 2)", "C₁₋₄alkylS(O)_c (wherein c is 0 to 2)", "C₁₋₄alkylS(O)_d (wherein d is 0 to 2)", "C₁₋₄alkylS(O)_e (wherein e is 0 to 2)", and "C₁₋₄alkylS(O)_f (wherein f is 0 to 2)" independently include methylthio, ethylthio, propylthio, methanesulphinyl, ethanesulphinyl, propanesulphinyl, mesyl, ethanesulphonyl, propanesulphonyl and isopropanesulphonyl.

Examples of "C₃₋₆cycloalkylS(O)_b (wherein b is 0,1 or 2)" include cyclopropylthio, cyclopropylsulphinyl, cyclopropylsulphonyl, cyclobutylthio, cyclobutylsulphinyl, cyclobutylsulphonyl, cyclopentylthio, cyclopentylsulphinyl and cyclopentylsulphonyl.

Examples of "arylS(O)_b (wherein b is 0,1 or 2)" include phenylthio, phenylsulphinyl and phenylsulfonyl. Examples of "benzylS(O)_b (wherein b is 0,1 or 2)" include benzylthio, benzylsulfinyl and benzylsulfonyl. Examples of "heterocyclylS(O)_b (wherein b is 0,1 or 2)" include pyridylthio, pyridylsulfinyl, pyridylsulfonyl, imidazolylthio, imidazolylsulfinyl, imidazolylsulfonyl, pyrimidinylthio, pyrimidinylsulfinyl, pyrimidinylsulfonyl, piperidylthio, piperidylsulfinyl and piperidylsulfonyl.

Examples of "C₁₋₆alkoxycarbonyl" include methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, *n*- and *t*-butoxycarbonyl. Examples of "C₁₋₆alkoxycarbonylamino" include methoxycarbonylamino, ethoxycarbonylamino, *n*- and *t*-butoxycarbonylamino. Examples of

-15-

“C₁₋₆alkylsulphonyl-*N*-(C₁₋₆alkyl)amino” include methylsulphonyl-*N*-methyamino, ethylsulphonyl-*N*-methyamino and propylsulphonyl-*N*-ethylamino. Examples of “C₁₋₆alkylsulphonylamino” include methylsulphonylamino, ethylsulphonylamino and propylsulphonylamino. Examples of “C₁₋₆alkanoylamino” include formamido, acetamido and
 5 propionylamino.

Where optional substituents are chosen from “0, 1, 2 or 3” groups it is to be understood that this definition includes all substituents being chosen from one of the specified groups or the substituents being chosen from two or more of the specified groups. An analogous convention applies to substituents chose from “0, 1 or 2” groups and “1 or 2”
 10 groups.

“Heterocyclyl” is a saturated, partially saturated or unsaturated, optionally substituted monocyclic ring containing 5 to 7 atoms of which 1, 2, 3 or 4 ring atoms are chosen from nitrogen, sulphur or oxygen, which may, unless otherwise specified, be carbon or nitrogen linked, wherein a -CH₂- group can optionally be replaced by a -C(O)- and a ring sulphur atom
 15 may be optionally oxidised to form the S-oxide(s). Examples and suitable values of the term “heterocyclyl” are morpholino, morpholinyl, piperidino, piperidyl, pyridyl, pyranyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, dioxolanyl, thiadiazolyl, piperazinyl, isothiazolidinyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, 2-oxazolidinonyl, 5-isoxazolonyl, thiomorpholino, pyrrolinyl, homopiperazinyl, 3,5-dioxapiperidinyl, 3-oxopyrazolin-5-yl, tetrahydropyranyl,
 20 tetrahydrothiopyranyl, 1-oxotetrahydrothiopyranyl, 1,1-dioxotetrahydrothiopyranyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazolyl, pyrazolinyl, isoxazolyl, 4-oxopyridyl, 2-oxopyrrolidyl, 4-oxothiazolidyl, furyl, thienyl, oxazolyl, and oxadiazolyl.

Suitably a “heterocyclyl” is morpholino, morpholinyl, piperidino, piperidyl, pyridyl, pyranyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, thiadiazolyl, piperazinyl, isothiazolidinyl,
 25 1,3,4-triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, thiomorpholino, pyrrolinyl, homopiperazinyl, 3,5-dioxapiperidinyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazolyl, pyrazolinyl, isoxazolyl, 4-oxopyridyl, 2-oxopyrrolidyl, 4-oxothiazolidyl, furyl, thienyl, oxazolyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl, and 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl.

Conveniently “heterocyclyl” is oxazolyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, tetrazolyl, thiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyridyl, imidazolyl, furyl, thienyl, morpholine, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazolyl, pyrazolinyl, and piperazinyl.
 30

Suitable optional substituents for “heterocyclyl” as a saturated or partially saturated ring are 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, cyano, hydroxy, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋

-16-

₄alkoxy and C₁₋₄alkylS(O)_b (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2). Further suitable substituents for “heterocyclyl” as a saturated or partially saturated ring are 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from fluoro, chloro, cyano, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, methoxy, methylthio, methylsulfinyl and methylsulfonyl.

- 5 Suitable optional substituents for “heterocyclyl” as an unsaturated ring are 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, amino, hydroxy, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy, C₁₋₄alkylS(O)_b (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), *N*-(C₁₋₄alkyl)amino and *N,N*-(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂amino. Further suitable optional substituents for “heterocyclyl” as an unsaturated ring are 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from fluoro, chloro, cyano, 10 nitro, amino, methylamino, dimethylamino, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, methoxy, methylthio, methylsulfinyl and methylsulfonyl.

Examples of “(heterocyclyl)C₁₋₄alkyl” are morpholinomethyl, morpholinethyl, morpholinylmethyl, morpholinylethyl, piperidinomethyl, piperidinoethyl, piperidylmethyl, piperidylethyl, imidazolylmethyl, imidazolethyl, oxazolylmethyl, oxazolethyl, 1,3,4- 15 oxadiazolylmethyl, 1,2,4-oxadiazolylmethyl, 1,2,4-oxadiazolethyl, pyridylmethyl, pyridylethyl, furylmethyl, furylethyl, (thienyl)methyl, (thienyl)ethyl, pyrazinylmethyl, pyrazinylethyl, piperazinylmethyl and piperazinylethyl.

Examples of “aryl” are optionally substituted phenyl and naphthyl.

- Examples of “aryl(C₁₋₄)alkyl” are benzyl, phenethyl, naphthylmethyl and 20 naphthylethyl.

Suitable optional substituents for “aryl” groups are 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, amino, hydroxy, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy, C₁₋₄alkylS(O)_b (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), *N*-(C₁₋₄alkyl)amino and *N,N*-(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂amino. Further suitable optional substituents for “aryl” groups are 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from 25 fluoro, chloro, cyano, nitro, amino, methylamino, dimethylamino, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, methoxy, methylthio, methylsulfinyl and methylsulfonyl.

“Heteroarylene” is a diradical of a heteroaryl group. A heteroaryl group is an aryl, monocyclic ring containing 5 to 7 atoms of which 1, 2, 3 or 4 ring atoms are chosen from nitrogen, sulphur or oxygen. Examples of heteroarylene are oxazolylenes, oxadiazolylenes, 30 pyridylene, pyrimidinylene, imidazolylene, triazolylene, tetrazolylenes, pyrazinylene, pyridazinylene, pyrrolylene, thienylene and furylene.

Suitable optional substituents for heteroaryl groups, unless otherwise defined, are 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, amino, hydroxy, C₁₋₄alkyl,

-17-

C₁₋₄alkoxy, C₁₋₄alkylS(O)_b (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), N-(C₁₋₄alkyl)amino and N,N-(C₁₋₄alkyl)₂amino. Further suitable optional substituents for "heteroaryl" groups are 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from fluoro, chloro, cyano, nitro, amino, methylamino, dimethylamino, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, methoxy, methylthio, methylsulfinyl and methylsulfonyl.

Preferred values of A, Y, R¹, R⁴, R⁵, r and n are as follows. Such values may be used where appropriate with any of the definitions, claims, aspects or embodiments defined hereinbefore or hereinafter.

10 In one embodiment of the invention are provided compounds of formula (1), in an alternative embodiment are provided pharmaceutically-acceptable salts of compounds of formula (1), in a further alternative embodiment are provided in-vivo hydrolysable esters of compounds of formula (1), and in a further alternative embodiment are provided pharmaceutically-acceptable salts of in-vivo hydrolysable esters of compounds of formula (1).

15 Particular examples of in-vivo hydrolysable esters of compounds of the formula (1) are such esters of compounds of the formula (1) wherein Y comprises a group containing a carboxy group. Suitable esters are those hereinbefore described for carboxy groups.

In one aspect of the present invention there is provided a compound of formula (1) as depicted above wherein z is CH.

20 In another aspect of the invention Z is nitrogen.

In one aspect of the present invention there is provided a compound of formula (1) as depicted above wherein R⁴ and R⁵ are together -S-C(R⁶)=C(R⁷)-.

In another aspect of the invention R⁴ and R⁵ are together -C(R⁷)=C(R⁶)-S-.

In a further aspect of the invention, R⁶ and R⁷ are independently selected from
25 hydrogen, halo or C₁₋₆alkyl.

Preferably R⁶ and R⁷ are independently selected from hydrogen, chloro, bromo or methyl.

Particularly R⁶ and R⁷ are independently selected from hydrogen or chloro.

More particularly one of R⁶ and R⁷ is chloro.

30 In one embodiment, one of R⁶ and R⁷ is chloro and the other is hydrogen.

In another embodiment, both R⁶ and R⁷ are chloro.

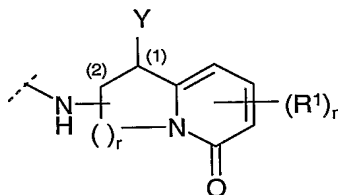
In one aspect of the invention A is phenylene.

In another aspect of the invention A is heteroarylene.

-18-

Preferably A is selected from phenylene, pyridylene, pyrimidinylene, pyrrolylene, imidazolylene, triazolylene, tetrazolylene, oxazolylene, oxadiazolylene, thienylene and furylene.

In one embodiment, when A is heteroarylene, there is a nitrogen in a bridgehead position. In another embodiment, when A is heteroarylene, the heteroatoms are not in bridgehead positions. It will be appreciated that the preferred (more stable) bridgehead position is as shown below:



In one aspect of the invention n is 0 or 1.

10 In one aspect preferably n is 1.

In another aspect, preferably n is 0.

When n is 2, and the two R¹ groups, together with the carbon atoms of A to which they are attached, form a 4 to 7 membered ring, optionally containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S and N, conveniently such a ring is a 5 or 6 membered ring containing two O atoms (ie a cyclic acetal). When the two R¹ groups together form such a cyclic acetal, preferably it is not substituted. Most preferably the two R¹ groups together are the group -O-CH₂-O-.

In another aspect of the present invention R¹ is selected from halo, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl and C₁₋₄alkoxy.

20 In a further aspect R¹ is selected from halo, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, -S(O)_bC₁₋₄alkyl (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), C₁₋₄alkyl and C₁₋₄alkoxy.

In a further aspect R¹ is selected from halo, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, -S(O)_bMe (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), methyl and methoxy.

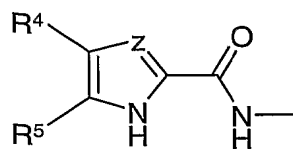
25 In a further aspect, R¹ is C₁₋₄alkyl.

Preferably R¹ is selected from halo and C₁₋₄alkoxy.

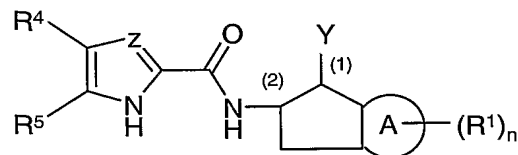
In another embodiment preferably R¹ is selected from fluoro, chloro, methyl, ethyl, methoxy and -O-CH₂-O-.

-19-

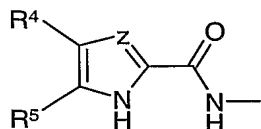
In one aspect of the invention r is 1 and when r is 1 the group



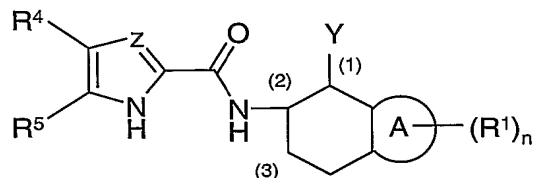
is a substituent on carbon (2) such that an example of when r is 1 is:



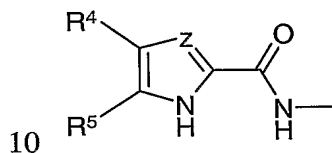
5 In another aspect of the invention r is 2 and when r is 2 the group



is a substituent on carbon (2) such that an example of when r is 2 is:

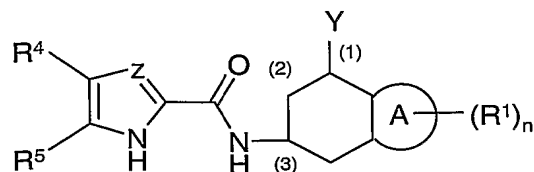


In another aspect of the invention r is 2 and when r is 2 the group



10

is a substituent on carbon (3) such that an example of when r is 2 is:



In one aspect of the invention Y is $-NR^2R^3$.

15

In another aspect of the invention Y is $-OR^3$.

Suitable values for R^2 and R^3 as heterocyclcyl are morpholino, morpholinyl, piperidino, piperidyl, pyridyl, pyranyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, thiadiazolyl, piperazinyl, isothiazolidinyl, 1,3,4-triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, thiomorpholino, pyrrolinyl,

-20-

homopiperazinyl, 3,5-dioxapiperidinyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazolyl, pyrazolinyl, isoxazolyl, 4-oxopyridyl, 2-oxopyrrolidyl, 4-oxothiazolidyl, furyl, thienyl, oxazolyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl, and 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, tetrahydrothiopyranyl, 1-oxotetrahydrothiopyranyl, 1,1-dioxotetrahydrothiopyranyl.

5 More suitable values for R^2 and R^3 as heterocyclyl are pyridyl, pyrimidinyl and imidazolyl.

Further suitable values for R^2 and R^3 as heterocyclyl are tetrahydrothiopyranyl, 1-oxotetrahydrothiopyranyl, 1,1-dioxotetrahydrothiopyranyl.

10 In one aspect of the invention, R^2 and R^3 are independently selected from groups of the formulae B and B' as hereinbefore described.

In one aspect of the invention R^2 and R^3 are independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, C_{1-4} alkyl [optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R^8 groups], C_{3-7} cycloalkyl (optionally substituted with 1 or 2 hydroxy groups), cyano(C_{1-4})alkyl, phenyl, morpholino, morpholinyl, 15 piperidino, piperidyl, pyridyl, pyranyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, thiadiazolyl, piperazinyl, isothiazolidinyl, 1,3,4-triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, thiomorpholino, pyrrolinyl, homopiperazinyl, 3,5-dioxapiperidinyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazolyl, pyrazolinyl, isoxazolyl, 4-oxopyridyl, 2-oxopyrrolidyl, 4-oxothiazolidyl, furyl, thienyl, oxazolyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl, and 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, tetrahydrothiopyranyl, 1-oxotetrahydrothiopyranyl, 1,1-dioxotetrahydrothiopyranyl, $-COR^8$ and $-SO_bR^8$ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2);

R^8 is independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, C_{1-4} alkoxy, C_{1-4} alkoxy C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} alkoxy C_{1-4} alkoxy, hydroxy C_{1-4} alkoxy, C_{1-4} alkyl, amino(C_{1-4})alkyl [optionally substituted on nitrogen by 1 or 2 groups selected from C_{1-4} alkyl, hydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, dihydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, 25 $-CO_2C_{1-4}$ alkyl, aryl and aryl(C_{1-4})alkyl], C_{2-4} alkenyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by $-C(O)OC_{1-4}$ alkyl), 5- and 6-membered cyclic acetals and mono- and di-methyl derivatives thereof, halo(C_{1-4})alkyl, dihalo(C_{1-4})alkyl, trihalo(C_{1-4})alkyl, hydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, dihydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, cyano(C_{1-4})alkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclyl C_{1-4} alkyl, aryl, C_{1-4} alkylS(O) $_b$ - (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), C_{3-6} cycloalkylS(O) $_b$ - (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), 30 arylS(O) $_b$ - (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), heterocyclylS(O) $_b$ - (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), benzylS(O) $_b$ - (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), C_{1-4} alkylS(O) $_c$ (C_{1-4})alkyl (wherein c is 0, 1 or 2), $-CH_2CH(NR^9R^{10})CO(NR^9R^{10})$, $-CH_2OR^9$, $(R^9)(R^{10})N-$, $-COOR^9$, $-CH_2COOR^9$,

-21-

$-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^9)(\text{R}^{10})$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CO}_2\text{R}^9)\text{OH}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CONR}^9\text{R}^{10}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{NR}^9\text{R}^{10})\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{9'}$ and $-\text{CH}_2\text{OCOR}^9$;

R^9 , $\text{R}^{9'}$, R^{10} and $\text{R}^{10'}$ are independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R^{13}), C_{3-7} cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 hydroxy groups),

5 $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{O}^t\text{Bu}$, C_{2-4} alkenyl, cyano(C_{1-4})alkyl and phenyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 groups selected from nitro, halo, hydroxy and cyano); or

R^9 and R^{10} together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, and/or $\text{R}^{9'}$ and $\text{R}^{10'}$ together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, form a 4- to 6-membered ring where the ring is optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from oxo,

10 hydroxy, carboxy, halo, nitro, cyano, carbonyl and C_{1-4} alkoxy; or the ring may be optionally substituted on two adjacent carbons by $-\text{O}-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-$ to form a cyclic acetal wherein one or both of the hydrogens of the $-\text{O}-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-$ group may be replaced by a methyl;

R^{13} is selected from halo, trihalomethyl and C_{1-4} alkoxy.

15 In a further aspect of the invention R^2 and R^3 are independently selected from

hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl [optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R^8 groups], C_{3-7} cycloalkyl (optionally substituted with 1 or 2 hydroxy groups), $-\text{COR}^8$ and $-\text{SO}_b\text{R}^8$ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2);

R^8 is independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, C_{1-4} alkoxy, C_{1-4} alkoxy C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} alkoxy C_{1-4} alkoxy, hydroxy C_{1-4} alkoxy, C_{1-4} alkyl, amino(C_{1-4})alkyl [optionally substituted on

20 nitrogen by 1 or 2 groups selected from C_{1-4} alkyl, hydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, dihydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, $-\text{CO}_2\text{C}_{1-4}$ alkyl, aryl and aryl(C_{1-4})alkyl], C_{2-4} alkenyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OC}_{1-4}$ alkyl), 5- and 6-membered cyclic acetals and mono- and di-methyl derivatives thereof, halo(C_{1-4})alkyl, dihalo(C_{1-4})alkyl, trihalo(C_{1-4})alkyl, hydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl,

25 dihydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, cyano(C_{1-4})alkyl, furyl (optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), thienyl (optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), morpholino,

furyl(C_{1-4})alkyl (wherein furyl is optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups),

thienyl(C_{1-4})alkyl (wherein thienyl is optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups),

1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, tetrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperidyl, pyridyl, tetrahydrofuryl,

tetrahydropyranyl, 1-oxo-tetrahydrothiopyranyl, tetrahydrothienyl, phenyl (optionally

30 substituted by 1 or 2 groups selected from nitro, halo, cyano, hydroxy and C_{1-4} alkyl),

pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, 4-methylpiperazino, C_{1-4} alkyl $\text{S}(\text{O})_b-$ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2),

C_{3-6} cycloalkyl $\text{S}(\text{O})_b-$ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), aryl $\text{S}(\text{O})_b-$ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2),

heterocyclyl $\text{S}(\text{O})_b-$ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), benzyl $\text{S}(\text{O})_b-$ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2),

-22-

$C_{1-4}alkylS(O)_c(C_{1-4})alkyl$ (wherein c is 0, 1 or 2), $-CH_2CH(NR^9R^{10})CO(NR^9R^{10})$, $-CH_2OR^9$, $(R^9)(R^{10})N-$, $-COOR^9$, $-CH_2COOR^9$, $-C(O)N(R^9)(R^{10})$, $-CH_2CH(CO_2R^9)OH$, $-CH_2CONR^9R^{10}$, $-CH_2CH(NR^9R^{10})CO_2R^9$ and $-CH_2OCOR^9$;

- 5 R^9 , R^9 , R^{10} and R^{10} are independently selected from hydrogen, $C_{1-4}alkyl$ (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R^{13}), $-C(=O)O^tBu$, $C_{2-4}alkenyl$, cyano(C_{1-4})alkyl, phenyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 groups selected from nitro, halo, hydroxy and cyano); or R^9 and R^{10} together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, and/or R^9 and R^{10} together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, form a 4- to 6-membered ring where the ring is
- 10 optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from oxo, hydroxy, carboxy, halo, nitro, cyano, carbonyl and $C_{1-4}alkoxy$; or the ring may be optionally substituted on two adjacent carbons by $-O-CH_2-O-$ to form a cyclic acetal wherein one or both of the hydrogens of the $-O-CH_2-O-$ group may be replaced by a methyl;

R^{13} is selected from halo, trihalomethyl and $C_{1-4}alkoxy$.

15

In another aspect of the invention R^2 and R^3 are independently selected from hydrogen, $C_{1-4}alkyl$ [optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R^8 groups], $-COR^8$ and $-SO_bR^8$ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2);

- R^8 is independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, $C_{1-4}alkoxy$, $C_{1-4}alkoxyC_{1-4}alkyl$, $C_{1-4}alkyl$, amino(C_{1-4})alkyl [optionally substituted on nitrogen by 1 or 2 groups selected from $C_{1-4}alkyl$, hydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, dihydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, $-CO_2C_{1-4}alkyl$, phenyl and aryl(C_{1-4})alkyl], $C_{2-4}alkenyl$, $C_{3-7}cycloalkyl$ (optionally substituted by $-C(O)OC_{1-4}alkyl$), 5- and 6-membered cyclic acetals and mono- and di-methyl derivatives thereof, halo(C_{1-4})alkyl, trihalo(C_{1-4})alkyl, hydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, dihydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, cyano(C_{1-4})alkyl, furyl (optionally substituted on
- 20 carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), thienyl (optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), morpholino, furyl(C_{1-4})alkyl (wherein furyl is optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), thienyl(C_{1-4})alkyl (wherein thienyl is optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, tetrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperidyl, pyridyl, tetrahydrofuryl, tetrahydropyranyl, 1-oxo-tetrahydrothiopyranyl, tetrahydrothienyl, phenyl
- 25 (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 groups selected from nitro, halo, cyano, hydroxy and $C_{1-4}alkyl$), pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, 4-methylpiperazino, $C_{1-4}alkylS(O)_b-$ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), $C_{3-6}cycloalkylS(O)_b-$ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), aryl(C_{1-4})alkyl ($C_{1-4}alkylS(O)_b-$ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), heterocyclyl(C_{1-4})alkyl ($C_{1-4}alkylS(O)_b-$ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2) $-CH_2CH(NR^9R^{10})CO(NR^9R^{10})$, $-CH_2OR^9$,
- 30

-23-

$(R^9)(R^{10})N-$, $-COOR^9$, $-CH_2COOR^9$, $-C(O)N(R^9)(R^{10})$, $-CH_2CH(CO_2R^9)OH$, $-CH_2CONR^9R^{10}$, $-CH_2CH(NR^9R^{10})CO_2R^9$ and $-CH_2OCOR^9$;

R^9 , R^9 , R^{10} and R^{10} are independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 hydroxy groups), C_{2-4} alkenyl, and phenyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 groups selected from nitro, halo, hydroxy and cyano).

In one aspect, one of R^9 and R^{10} is hydrogen and the other is selected from heterocyclyl and heterocyclyl(C_{1-4} alkyl). Conveniently R^9 or R^{10} as heterocyclyl and heterocyclyl(C_{1-4} alkyl) is selected from oxazolyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, tetrazolyl, thiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyridyl, imidazolyl, furyl, thienyl, morpholine, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazolyl, pyrazolinyl, piperazinyl, morpholinomethyl, morpholinethyl, morpholinylmethyl, morpholinylethyl, piperidinomethyl, piperidinoethyl, piperidylmethyl, piperidylethyl, tetrahydrothiopyranyl, 1-oxotetrahydrothiopyranyl, 1,1-dioxotetrahydrothiopyranyl, imidazolylmethyl, imidazolylethyl, oxazolylmethyl, oxazolylethyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolylmethyl, 1,2,4-oxadiazolylmethyl, 1,2,4-oxadiazolylethyl, pyridylmethyl, pyridylethyl, furylmethyl, furylethyl, (thienyl)methyl, (thienyl)ethyl, pyrazinylmethyl, pyrazinylethyl, piperazinylmethyl and piperazinylethyl;

wherein the heterocyclic ring is optionally substituted on any available atom by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from halo, cyano, hydroxy, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} alkoxy and C_{1-4} alkylS(O)_b (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), and additionally when the heterocyclyl ring is a heteroaryl ring, further suitable optional substituents are selected from nitro, amino, *N*-(C_{1-4} alkyl)amino and *N,N*-(C_{1-4} alkyl)₂amino, and/or wherein any heterocyclic ring is optionally oxidised such that a $-CH_2-$ group is replaced by a $-C(O)-$ and/or a ring sulphur atom is oxidised to form the S-oxide(s).

In another aspect of the invention R^2 is selected from hydrogen, acetyl and C_{1-4} alkyl.

In a further aspect of the invention, Y is NR^2R^3 and NR^2R^3 forms a 4 to 7 membered saturated, partially saturated or unsaturated ring, optionally containing 1, 2 or 3 additional heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S, wherein any $-CH_2-$ may optionally be replaced by $-C(=O)-$, and any N or S atom may optionally be oxidised to form an N-oxide or SO or SO₂ group respectively, and wherein the ring is optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from halo, cyano, C_{1-4} alkyl, hydroxy, C_{1-4} alkoxy and C_{1-4} alkylS(O)_b (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2).

-24-

Suitable values for NR^2R^3 as a 4 to 7 membered ring are morpholino, 2,5-dioxomorpholino, piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrazolyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, piperazinyl and thiomorpholinyl.

- In yet a further aspect of the inventions R^3 is selected from hydrogen, 1,3-
- 5 dihydroxyisopropyl, 1,2-dihydroxypropyl, cyanomethyl, trifluoromethylcarbonyl, carboxyacetyl, carboxymethyl, formyl, acetyl, carbamoylacetyl, carbamoylmethyl, methoxyacetyl, methoxypropanoyl, acetoxyacetyl, methanesulfonyl, chloromethylsulfonyl, trifluoromethylsulfonyl, morpholinomethylcarbonyl, furylcarbonyl, thienylcarbonyl, nitrofurylcarbonyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, 4-methylpiperazinocarbonyl, *N*-ethylcarbamoyl,
 - 10 *N*-allylcarbamoyl, *N*-dinitrophenylcarbamoyl, pyridinylcarbonyl, tetrahydrofuran-2-on-5-ylcarbonyl, hydroxyphenylcarbonyl, acryloyl, 2-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)methylcarbonyl, aminoacetyl, 1-amino-1-carboxypropanoyl, chloroacetyl, hydroxyacetyl, carbamoylacetyl, carbamoylmethyl, methoxyacetyl, methoxypropanoyl, acetoxyacetyl, hydroxypiperidinoaminoacetyl, hydroxypyrrolidinylaminoacetyl, *N*-methyl-*N*-
 - 15 hydroxyethylaminoacetyl, *N*-benzyl-*N*-hydroxyethylaminoacetyl, *N*-(2,3-dihydroxypropyl)-*N*-methylaminoacetyl, *N,N*-bis(hydroxyethyl)aminoacetyl, *N,N*-bis(hydroxypropyl)aminoacetyl, (1-amino-1-carboxylamino)ethylcarbonyl, 1-hydroxy-1-carboxyethylcarbonyl, tert-butoxycarbonylmethyl, 1,3-dihydroxyisoprop-2-ylcarbonyl, 1-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-1-(carbamoyl)propanoyl, *N*-ethyl-*N*-(2-hydroxyethyl)aminoacetyl, thienylmethyl,
 - 20 tetrazolylmethyl, [2-(ethoxycarbonyl)cyclopropyl]methyl, *N*-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aminoacetyl and *N*-(aminocarbonyl)-*N*-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)aminoacetyl.

- In yet a further aspect of the inventions R^3 is selected from trifluoromethylcarbonyl, carboxyacetyl, formyl, acetyl, , methanesulfonyl, morpholinomethylcarbonyl, furylcarbonyl, thienylcarbonyl, nitrofurylcarbonyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, 4-methylpiperazinocarbonyl, *N*-
- 25 ethylcarbamoyl, *N*-allylcarbamoyl, *N*-dinitrophenylcarbamoyl, pyridinylcarbonyl, tetrahydrofuran-2-on-5-ylcarbonyl, hydroxyphenylcarbonyl, acryloyl, 2-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)methylcarbonyl, aminoacetyl, 1-amino-1-carboxypropanoyl, chloroacetyl, hydroxyacetyl, carbamoylacetyl, carbamoylmethyl, methoxyacetyl, methoxypropanoyl, acetoxyacetyl, *N*-methyl-*N*-hydroxyethylaminoacetyl, *N*-benzyl-*N*-hydroxyethylaminoacetyl,
 - 30 *N*-(2,3-dihydroxypropyl)-*N*-methylaminoacetyl, *N,N*-bis(hydroxyethyl)aminoacetyl, *N,N*-bis(hydroxypropyl)aminoacetyl, (1-amino-1-carboxylamino)ethylcarbonyl, 1-hydroxy-1-carboxyethylcarbonyl, tert-butoxycarbonylmethyl, 1,3-dihydroxyisoprop-2-ylcarbonyl, 1-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-1-(carbamoyl)propanoyl and *N*-ethyl-*N*-(2-hydroxyethyl)aminoacetyl.

A preferred class of compound is of the formula (1) wherein;

Z is CH;

R⁴ and R⁵ are together -S-C(R⁶)=C(R⁷)-;

5 R⁶ is halo or hydrogen;

R⁷ is halo or hydrogen;

A is phenylene;

n is 0, 1 or 2;

10 R¹ is independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, methyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, -SMe, -SOMe, -SO₂Me and, (when n is 2) methylenedioxy;

r is 1 or 2;

Y is -NR²R³ or -OR³;

15 R² and R³ are independently selected from hydrogen, C₁₋₄alkyl [optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R⁸ groups], C₃₋₇cycloalkyl (optionally substituted with 1 or 2 hydroxy groups), phenyl, morpholino, morpholinyl, piperidino, piperidyl, pyridyl, pyranyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, thiadiazolyl, piperazinyl, isothiazolidinyl, 1,3,4-triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, thiomorpholino, pyrrolinyl, homopiperazinyl, 3,5-dioxapiperidinyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazolyl, pyrazolinyl, isoxazolyl, 4-oxopyridyl, 2-oxopyrrolidyl, 4-oxothiazolidyl, furyl, thienyl, oxazolyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, 20 tetrahydrothiopyranyl, 1-oxotetrahydrothiopyranyl, 1,1-dioxotetrahydrothiopyranyl, -COR⁸ and -SO_bR⁸ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2);

R⁸ is independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, C₁₋₄alkoxy, C₁₋₄alkoxyC₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxyC₁₋₄alkoxy, hydroxyC₁₋₄alkoxy, C₁₋₄alkyl, amino(C₁₋₄)alkyl [optionally substituted 25 on nitrogen by 1 or 2 groups selected from C₁₋₄alkyl, hydroxy(C₁₋₄)alkyl, dihydroxy(C₁₋₄)alkyl, -CO₂C₁₋₄alkyl, aryl and aryl(C₁₋₄)alkyl], C₂₋₄alkenyl, C₃₋₇cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl), 5- and 6-membered cyclic acetals and mono- and di-methyl derivatives thereof, halo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, dihalo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, trihalo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, hydroxy(C₁₋₄)alkyl, dihydroxy(C₁₋₄)alkyl, cyano(C₁₋₄)alkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylC₁₋₄alkyl, aryl, 30 C₁₋₄alkylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), C₃₋₆cycloalkylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), arylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), heterocyclylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), benzylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), C₁₋₄alkylS(O)_c(C₁₋₄)alkyl (wherein c is 0, 1 or 2), -

-26-

CH₂CH(NR⁹R¹⁰)CO(NR^{9'}R^{10'}), -CH₂OR⁹, (R⁹)(R¹⁰)N-, -COOR⁹, -CH₂COOR⁹,
 -C(O)N(R⁹)(R¹⁰), -CH₂CH(CO₂R⁹)OH,
 -CH₂CONR⁹R¹⁰, -CH₂CH(NR⁹R¹⁰)CO₂R^{9'} and -CH₂OCOR⁹;

R⁹, R^{9'}, R¹⁰ and R^{10'} are independently selected from hydrogen, C₁₋₄alkyl (optionally
 5 substituted by 1 or 2 R¹³), C₃₋₇cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 hydroxy groups),
 -C(=O)O^tBu, C₂₋₄alkenyl, cyano(C₁₋₄)alkyl and phenyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 groups
 selected from nitro, halo, hydroxy and cyano); or

R⁹ and R¹⁰ together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, and/or R^{9'} and R^{10'}
 together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, form a 4- to 6-membered ring where the
 10 ring is optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from
 oxo, hydroxy, carboxy, halo, nitro, cyano, carbonyl and C₁₋₄alkoxy; or the ring may be
 optionally substituted on two adjacent carbons by -O-CH₂-O- to form a cyclic acetal wherein
 one or both of the hydrogens of the -O-CH₂-O- group may be replaced by a methyl;

R¹³ is selected from halo, trihalomethyl and C₁₋₄alkoxy;

15 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or *in vivo* hydrolysable ester thereof;

with the proviso that the compound of formula (1) is not:

- i) 2,3-dichloro-5-(N-{1-[N-(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonylamino]indan-2-yl}carbamoyl)-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole;
- ii) 5-[N-(1-aminoindan-2-yl)carbamoyl]-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole
- 20 iii) 5-[N-(1-acetamidoindan-2-yl)carbamoyl]-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole
- iv) 2,3-dichloro-5-{N-[1-(methanesulphonamido)indan-2-yl]carbamoyl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole
- v) 2,3-dichloro-5-{N-[1-(methylamino)indan-2-yl]carbamoyl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole;
- 25 vi) 2,3-dichloro-5-{N-[1-(methylacetamido)indan-2-yl]carbamoyl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole;
- vii) 2,3-dichloro-5-[N-(1-hydroxyindan-2-yl)carbamoyl]-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole;
- viii) 2,3-dichloro-5-[N-(6-fluoro-1-hydroxyindan-2-yl)carbamoyl]-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole;
- 30 ix) 2,3-dichloro-5-[N-(1-methoxyindan-2-yl)carbamoyl]-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole
- x) 2,3-dichloro-5-[N-(1-hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphth-2-yl)carbamoyl]-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole.

-27-

Another preferred class of compounds is of formula (1) wherein:

Z is CH;

R⁴ and R⁵ are together -C(R⁷)=C(R⁶)-S-;

R⁶ is chloro;

5 R⁷ is hydrogen;

A is phenylene;

n is 0, 1 or 2;

R¹ is independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, methyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, -SMe, -SOMe, -SO₂Me and, (when n is 2)

10 methylenedioxy;

r is 1 or 2;

Y is -NR²R³ or -OR³;

R² and R³ are independently selected from hydrogen, C₁₋₄alkyl [optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R⁸ groups], C₃₋₇cycloalkyl (optionally substituted with 1 or 2 hydroxy groups),

15 phenyl, morpholino, morpholinyl, piperidino, piperidyl, pyridyl, pyranyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, thiadiazolyl, piperazinyl, isothiazolidinyl, 1,3,4-triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, thiomorpholino, pyrrolinyl, homopiperazinyl, 3,5-dioxapiperidinyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazolyl, pyrazolinyl, isoxazolyl, 4-oxopyridyl, 2-oxopyrrolidyl, 4-oxothiazolidyl, furyl, thienyl, oxazolyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl, and 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl,

20 tetrahydrothiopyranyl, 1-oxotetrahydrothiopyranyl, 1,1-dioxotetrahydrothiopyranyl, -COR⁸ and -SO_bR⁸ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2);

R⁸ is independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, C₁₋₄alkoxy, C₁₋₄alkoxyC₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxyC₁₋₄alkoxy, hydroxyC₁₋₄alkoxy, C₁₋₄alkyl, amino(C₁₋₄)alkyl [optionally substituted on nitrogen by 1 or 2 groups selected from C₁₋₄alkyl, hydroxy(C₁₋₄)alkyl, dihydroxy(C₁₋₄)alkyl,

25 -CO₂C₁₋₄alkyl, aryl and aryl(C₁₋₄)alkyl], C₂₋₄alkenyl, C₃₋₇cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl), 5- and 6-membered cyclic acetals and mono- and di-methyl derivatives thereof, halo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, dihalo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, trihalo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, hydroxy(C₁₋₄)alkyl,

dihydroxy(C₁₋₄)alkyl, cyano(C₁₋₄)alkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylC₁₋₄alkyl, aryl,

C₁₋₄alkylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), C₃₋₆cycloalkylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2),

30 arylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), heterocyclylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), benzylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), C₁₋₄alkylS(O)_c(C₁₋₄)alkyl (wherein c is 0, 1 or 2), -

CH₂CH(NR⁹R¹⁰)CO(NR⁹R¹⁰), -CH₂OR⁹, (R⁹)(R¹⁰)N-, -COOR⁹, -CH₂COOR⁹,

-C(O)N(R⁹)(R¹⁰), -CH₂CH(CO₂R⁹)OH,

-28-

$-\text{CH}_2\text{CONR}^9\text{R}^{10}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{NR}^9\text{R}^{10})\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{9'}$ and $-\text{CH}_2\text{OCOR}^9$;

R^9 , $\text{R}^{9'}$, R^{10} and $\text{R}^{10'}$ are independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R^{13}), C_{3-7} cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 hydroxy groups), $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{O}^t\text{Bu}$, C_{2-4} alkenyl, cyano(C_{1-4})alkyl and phenyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 groups

5 selected from nitro, halo, hydroxy and cyano); or

R^9 and R^{10} together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, and/or $\text{R}^{9'}$ and $\text{R}^{10'}$ together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, form a 4- to 6-membered ring where the ring is optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from oxo, hydroxy, carboxy, halo, nitro, cyano, carbonyl and C_{1-4} alkoxy; or the ring may be
10 optionally substituted on two adjacent carbons by $-\text{O}-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-$ to form a cyclic acetal wherein one or both of the hydrogens of the $-\text{O}-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-$ group may be replaced by a methyl;

R^{13} is selected from halo, trihalomethyl and C_{1-4} alkoxy;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or *in vivo* hydrolysable ester thereof;

with the proviso that the compound of formula (1) is not:

15 i) 2-chloro-5-[*N*-(1-hydroxyindan-2-yl)carbamoyl-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole;

Another preferred class of compound is of the formula (1) wherein:

Z is CH;

R^4 and R^5 are together $-\text{S}-\text{C}(\text{R}^6)=\text{C}(\text{R}^7)-$;

20 R^6 is chloro;

R^7 is hydrogen or chloro;

A is phenylene;

n is 0, 1 or 2;

R^1 is independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, methyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, $-\text{SMe}$, $-\text{SOMe}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{Me}$ and, (when n is 2)
25 methylenedioxy;

r is 1 or 2;

Y is $-\text{NR}^2\text{R}^3$;

R^2 and R^3 are independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl [optionally substituted
30 by 1 or 2 R^8 groups], $-\text{COR}^8$ and $-\text{SO}_b\text{R}^8$ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2);

R^8 is independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, C_{1-4} alkoxy, C_{1-4} alkoxy C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} alkoxy C_{1-4} alkoxy, hydroxy C_{1-4} alkoxy, C_{1-4} alkyl, amino(C_{1-4})alkyl [optionally substituted on nitrogen by 1 or 2 groups selected from C_{1-4} alkyl, hydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, dihydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl,

-29-

-CO₂C₁₋₄alkyl, aryl and aryl(C₁₋₄)alkyl], C₂₋₄alkenyl, C₃₋₇cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by
 -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl), 5- and 6-membered cyclic acetals and mono- and di-methyl derivatives
 thereof, halo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, dihalo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, trihalo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, hydroxy(C₁₋₄)alkyl,
 dihydroxy(C₁₋₄)alkyl, cyano(C₁₋₄)alkyl, furyl (optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro
 5 groups), thienyl (optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), morpholino,
 furyl(C₁₋₄)alkyl (wherein furyl is optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups),
 thienyl(C₁₋₄)alkyl (wherein thienyl is optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups),
 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, tetrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperidyl, pyridyl, tetrahydrofuryl,
 tetrahydropyranyl, 1-oxo-tetrahydrothiopyranyl, tetrahydrothienyl, phenyl (optionally
 10 substituted by 1 or 2 groups selected from nitro, halo, cyano, hydroxy and C₁₋₄alkyl),
 pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, 4-methylpiperazino, C₁₋₄alkylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2),
 C₃₋₆cycloalkylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), arylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2),
 heterocyclylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), benzylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2),
 C₁₋₄alkylS(O)_c(C₁₋₄)alkyl (wherein c is 0, 1 or 2), -CH₂CH(NR⁹R¹⁰)CO(NR⁹R¹⁰), -CH₂OR⁹,
 15 (R⁹)(R¹⁰)N-, -COOR⁹, -CH₂COOR⁹, -C(O)N(R⁹)(R¹⁰), -CH₂CH(CO₂R⁹)OH, -
 CH₂CONR⁹R¹⁰, -CH₂CH(NR⁹R¹⁰)CO₂R⁹ and
 -CH₂OCOR⁹;

R⁹, R^{9'}, R¹⁰ and R^{10'} are independently selected from hydrogen, C₁₋₄alkyl (optionally
 substituted by 1 or 2 R¹³), -C(=O)O^tBu, C₂₋₄alkenyl, cyano(C₁₋₄)alkyl, phenyl (optionally
 20 substituted by 1 or 2 groups selected from nitro, halo, hydroxy and cyano);

R¹³ is selected from halo, trihalomethyl and C₁₋₄alkoxy;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or *in vivo* hydrolysable ester thereof;

with the proviso that the compound of formula (1) is not:

- i) 2,3-dichloro-5-(N-{1-[N-(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonylamino]indan-2-yl} carbamoyl)-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole;
- 25 ii) 5-[N-(1-aminoindan-2-yl)carbamoyl]-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole
- iii) 5-[N-(1-acetamidoindan-2-yl)carbamoyl]-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole
- iv) 2,3-dichloro-5-{N-[1-(methanesulphonamido)indan-2-yl]carbamoyl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole
- 30 v) 2,3-dichloro-5-{N-[1-(methylamino)indan-2-yl]carbamoyl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole;
- vi) 2,3-dichloro-5-{N-[1-(methylacetamido)indan-2-yl]carbamoyl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole.

Another preferred class of compound is of the formula (1) wherein:

Z is CH;

R⁴ and R⁵ are together $-S-C(R^6)=C(R^7)-$;

5 R⁶ is hydrogen or halo;

R⁷ is hydrogen or halo;

A is phenylene;

n is 0, 1 or 2;

10 R¹ is independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, methyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, -SMe, -SOMe, -SO₂Me and, (when n is 2) methylenedioxy;

r is 1 or 2;

Y is $-OR^3$;

15 R³ is selected from hydrogen, C₁₋₄alkyl [optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R⁸ groups], $-COR^8$ and $-SO_bR^8$ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2);

wherein R⁸ is independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, C₁₋₄alkoxy,

C₁₋₄alkoxyC₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxyC₁₋₄alkoxy, hydroxyC₁₋₄alkoxy, C₁₋₄alkyl, amino(C₁₋₄)alkyl [optionally substituted on nitrogen by 1 or 2 groups selected from C₁₋₄alkyl,

hydroxy(C₁₋₄)alkyl, dihydroxy(C₁₋₄)alkyl, $-CO_2C_{1-4}$ alkyl, aryl and aryl(C₁₋₄)alkyl], C₂₋₄alkenyl,

20 C₃₋₇cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by $-C(O)OC_{1-4}$ alkyl), 5- and 6-membered cyclic acetals and mono- and di-methyl derivatives thereof, halo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, dihalo(C₁₋₄)alkyl,

trihalo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, hydroxy(C₁₋₄)alkyl, dihydroxy(C₁₋₄)alkyl, cyano(C₁₋₄)alkyl, furyl (optionally

substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), thienyl (optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or

25 by 1 or 2 nitro groups), morpholino, furyl(C₁₋₄)alkyl (wherein furyl is optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), thienyl(C₁₋₄)alkyl (wherein thienyl is optionally substituted on carbon

by 1 or 2 nitro groups), 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, tetrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperidyl,

pyridyl, tetrahydrofuryl, tetrahydropyranyl, 1-oxo-tetrahydrothiopyranyl, tetrahydrothienyl,

phenyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 groups selected from nitro, halo, cyano, hydroxy and C₁₋₄alkyl), pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, 4-methylpiperazino, C₁₋₄alkylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or

30 2), C₃₋₆cycloalkylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), arylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2),

heterocyclylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), benzylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2),

C₁₋₄alkylS(O)_c(C₁₋₄)alkyl (wherein c is 0, 1 or 2), $-CH_2CH(NR^9R^{10})CO(NR^9R^{10})$, $-CH_2OR^9$,

-31-

$(R^9)(R^{10})N-$, $-COOR^9$, $-CH_2COOR^9$, $-C(O)N(R^9)(R^{10})$, $-CH_2CH(CO_2R^9)OH$, $-CH_2CONR^9R^{10}$, $-CH_2CH(NR^9R^{10})CO_2R^9$ and $-CH_2OCOR^9$;

R^9 , R^9 , R^{10} and R^{10} are independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R^{13}), $-C(=O)O^tBu$, C_{2-4} alkenyl, cyano(C_{1-4})alkyl and phenyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 groups selected from nitro, halo, hydroxy and cyano);

R^{13} is selected from halo, trihalomethyl and C_{1-4} alkoxy;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or *in vivo* hydrolysable ester thereof;

with the proviso that the compound of formula (1) is not:

- 10 i) 2,3-dichloro-5-[*N*-(1-hydroxyindan-2-yl)carbamoyl]-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole;
- ii) 2,3-dichloro-5-[*N*-(6-fluoro-1-hydroxyindan-2-yl)carbamoyl]-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole;
- iii) 2,3-dichloro-5-[*N*-(1-methoxyindan-2-yl)carbamoyl]-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole
- iv) 2,3-dichloro-5-[*N*-(1-hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphth-2-yl)carbamoyl]-4*H*-
- 15 thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole.

A further preferred class of compound is of the formula (1) wherein;

Z is CH;

R^4 and R^5 are together $-C(R^7)=C(R^6)-S-$;

20 R^6 is halo;

R^7 is hydrogen;

A is phenylene;

n is 0, 1 or 2;

R^1 is independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, methyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, -SMe, -SOMe, -SO₂Me and, (when n is 2) methylenedioxy;

r is 1 or 2;

Y is $-NR^2R^3$;

R^2 and R^3 are independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl [optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R^8 groups], $-COR^8$ and $-SO_bR^8$ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2);

R^8 is independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, C_{1-4} alkoxy, C_{1-4} alkoxy C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} alkoxy C_{1-4} alkoxy, hydroxy C_{1-4} alkoxy, C_{1-4} alkyl, amino(C_{1-4})alkyl [optionally substituted on nitrogen by 1 or 2 groups selected from C_{1-4} alkyl, hydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, dihydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl,

-32-

-CO₂C₁₋₄alkyl, aryl and aryl(C₁₋₄)alkyl], C₂₋₄alkenyl, C₃₋₇cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by
 -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl), 5- and 6-membered cyclic acetals and mono- and di-methyl derivatives
 thereof, halo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, dihalo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, trihalo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, hydroxy(C₁₋₄)alkyl,
 dihydroxy(C₁₋₄)alkyl, cyano(C₁₋₄)alkyl, furyl (optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro
 5 groups), thienyl (optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), morpholino,
 furyl(C₁₋₄)alkyl (wherein furyl is optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups),
 thienyl(C₁₋₄)alkyl (wherein thienyl is optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups),
 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, tetrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperidyl, pyridyl, tetrahydrofuryl,
 tetrahydropyranyl, 1-oxo-tetrahydrothiopyranyl, tetrahydrothienyl, phenyl (optionally
 10 substituted by 1 or 2 groups selected from nitro, halo, cyano, hydroxy and C₁₋₄alkyl),
 pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, 4-methylpiperazino, C₁₋₄alkylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2),
 C₃₋₆cycloalkylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), arylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2),
 heterocyclylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), benzylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2),
 C₁₋₄alkylS(O)_c(C₁₋₄)alkyl (wherein c is 0, 1 or 2), -CH₂CH(NR⁹R¹⁰)CO(NR^{9'}R^{10'}), -CH₂OR⁹,
 15 (R⁹)(R¹⁰)N-, -COOR⁹, -CH₂COOR⁹, -C(O)N(R⁹)(R¹⁰), -CH₂CH(CO₂R⁹)OH, -
 CH₂CONR⁹R¹⁰, -CH₂CH(NR⁹R¹⁰)CO₂R^{9'} and
 -CH₂OCOR⁹;

R⁹, R^{9'}, R¹⁰ and R^{10'} are independently selected from hydrogen, C₁₋₄alkyl (optionally
 substituted by 1 or 2 R¹³), -C(=O)O^tBu, C₂₋₄alkenyl, cyano(C₁₋₄)alkyl and phenyl (optionally
 20 substituted by 1 or 2 groups selected from nitro, halo, hydroxy and cyano);
 R¹³ is selected from halo, trihalomethyl and C₁₋₄alkoxy;
 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or *in vivo* hydrolysable ester thereof.

Another preferred class of compound is of the formula (1) wherein:

25 Z is CH;

R⁴ and R⁵ are together -C(R⁷)=C(R⁶)-S-;

R⁶ is hydrogen or halo;

R⁷ is hydrogen or halo;

A is phenylene;

30 n is 0, 1 or 2;

R¹ is independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, methyl, fluoromethyl,
 difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, -SMe, -SOMe, -SO₂Me and, (when n is 2)
 methylenedioxy;

-33-

r is 1 or 2;

Y is $-OR^3$;

R^3 is selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl [optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R^8 groups], $-COR^8$ and $-SO_bR^8$ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2);

5 R^8 is independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, C_{1-4} alkoxy, C_{1-4} alkoxy C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} alkoxy C_{1-4} alkoxy, hydroxy C_{1-4} alkoxy, C_{1-4} alkyl, amino(C_{1-4})alkyl [optionally substituted on nitrogen by 1 or 2 groups selected from C_{1-4} alkyl, hydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, dihydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, $-CO_2C_{1-4}$ alkyl, aryl and aryl(C_{1-4})alkyl], C_{2-4} alkenyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by $-C(O)OC_{1-4}$ alkyl), 5- and 6-membered cyclic acetals and mono- and di-methyl derivatives
10 thereof, halo(C_{1-4})alkyl, dihalo(C_{1-4})alkyl, trihalo(C_{1-4})alkyl, hydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, dihydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, cyano(C_{1-4})alkyl, furyl (optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), thienyl (optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), morpholino, furyl(C_{1-4})alkyl (wherein furyl is optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), thienyl(C_{1-4})alkyl (wherein thienyl is optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups),
15 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, tetrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperidyl, pyridyl, tetrahydrofuryl, tetrahydropyranyl, 1-oxo-tetrahydrothiopyranyl, tetrahydrothienyl, phenyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 groups selected from nitro, halo, cyano, hydroxy and C_{1-4} alkyl), pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, 4-methylpiperazino, C_{1-4} alkylS(O) $_b$ - (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), C_{3-6} cycloalkylS(O) $_b$ - (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), arylS(O) $_b$ - (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2),
20 heterocyclylS(O) $_b$ - (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), benzylS(O) $_b$ - (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), C_{1-4} alkylS(O) $_c$ (C_{1-4})alkyl (wherein c is 0, 1 or 2), $-CH_2CH(NR^9R^{10})CO(NR^9R^{10})$, $-CH_2OR^9$, $(R^9)(R^{10})N-$, $-COOR^9$, $-CH_2COOR^9$, $-C(O)N(R^9)(R^{10})$, $-CH_2CH(CO_2R^9)OH$, $-CH_2CONR^9R^{10}$, $-CH_2CH(NR^9R^{10})CO_2R^9$ and $-CH_2OCOR^9$;

25 R^9 , R^9 , R^{10} and R^{10} are independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R^{13}), $-C(=O)O^tBu$, C_{2-4} alkenyl, cyano(C_{1-4})alkyl, phenyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 groups selected from nitro, halo, hydroxy and cyano);
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or *in vivo* hydrolysable ester thereof;
provided that the compound of formula (1) is not:

30 2-chloro-5-[N-(1-hydroxyindan-2-yl)carbamoyl-6H-thieno[2,3-b]pyrrole.

-34-

A further preferred class of compound is of the formula (1) wherein;

- Z is CH;
- R^4 and R^5 are together $-C(R^7)=C(R^6)-S-$;
- 5 R^6 is halo;
- R^7 is hydrogen;
- A is phenylene;
- n is 0
- r is 1;
- 10 Y is $-NR^2R^3$;
- R^2 is hydrogen or C_{1-4} alkyl;
- R^3 is selected from C_{1-4} alkyl [optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R^8 groups], $-COR^8$ and $-SO_bR^8$ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2);
- R^8 is independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, C_{1-4} alkoxy, C_{1-4} alkoxy C_{1-4} alkyl,
- 15 C_{1-4} alkyl, amino(C_{1-4})alkyl [optionally substituted on nitrogen by 1 or 2 groups selected from C_{1-4} alkyl, hydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, dihydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, $-CO_2C_{1-4}$ alkyl, phenyl and aryl(C_{1-4})alkyl], C_{2-4} alkenyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by $-C(O)OC_{1-4}$ alkyl), 5- and 6-membered cyclic acetals and mono- and di-methyl derivatives thereof, halo(C_{1-4})alkyl, trihalo(C_{1-4})alkyl, hydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, dihydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, cyano(C_{1-4})alkyl, furyl (optionally
- 20 substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), thienyl (optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), morpholino, furyl(C_{1-4})alkyl (wherein furyl is optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), thienyl(C_{1-4})alkyl (wherein thienyl is optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, tetrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperidyl, pyridyl, tetrahydrofuryl, tetrahydropyranyl, 1-oxo-tetrahydrothiopyranyl, tetrahydrothienyl,
- 25 phenyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 groups selected from nitro, halo, cyano, hydroxy and C_{1-4} alkyl), pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, 4-methylpiperazino, C_{1-4} alkylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), C_{3-6} cycloalkylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), arylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), heterocyclylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2 $-CH_2CH(NR^9R^{10})CO(NR^9R^{10})$), $-CH_2OR^9$, $(R^9)(R^{10})N-$, $-COOR^9$, $-CH_2COOR^9$, $-C(O)N(R^9)(R^{10})$, $-CH_2CH(CO_2R^9)OH$, $-$
- 30 $CH_2CONR^9R^{10}$, $-CH_2CH(NR^9R^{10})CO_2R^9$ and $-CH_2OCOR^9$;

-35-

R^9 , $R^{9'}$, R^{10} and $R^{10'}$ are independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 hydroxy groups), C_{2-4} alkenyl, and phenyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 groups selected from nitro, halo, hydroxy and cyano);
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or *in vivo* hydrolysable ester thereof.

5 A further preferred class of compound is of the formula (1) wherein;

Z is CH;

R^4 and R^5 are together $-S-C(R^6)=C(R^7)-$;

R^6 is halo;

R^7 is hydrogen;

10 A is phenylene;

n is 0;

r is 1;

Y is $-NR^2R^3$;

R^2 is hydrogen or C_{1-4} alkyl;

15 R^3 is selected from C_{1-4} alkyl [optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R^8 groups], $-COR^8$ and $-SO_bR^8$ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2);

R^8 is independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, C_{1-4} alkoxy, C_{1-4} alkoxy C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} alkyl, amino(C_{1-4})alkyl [optionally substituted on nitrogen by 1 or 2 groups selected from C_{1-4} alkyl, hydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, dihydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, $-CO_2C_{1-4}$ alkyl, phenyl and aryl(C_{1-4})alkyl], C_{2-4} alkenyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by $-C(O)OC_{1-4}$ alkyl), 5- and 6-

20 4)alkyl], C_{2-4} alkenyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by $-C(O)OC_{1-4}$ alkyl), 5- and 6-membered cyclic acetals and mono- and di-methyl derivatives thereof, halo(C_{1-4})alkyl, trihalo(C_{1-4})alkyl, hydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, dihydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, cyano(C_{1-4})alkyl, furyl (optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), thienyl (optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), morpholino, furyl(C_{1-4})alkyl (wherein furyl is optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), thienyl(C_{1-4})alkyl (wherein thienyl is optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, tetrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperidyl, pyridyl, tetrahydrofuryl, tetrahydropyranyl, 1-oxo-tetrahydrothiopyranyl, tetrahydrothienyl, phenyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 groups selected from nitro, halo, cyano, hydroxy and C_{1-4} alkyl), pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, 4-methylpiperazino, C_{1-4} alkylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), C_{3-6} cycloalkylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), arylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), heterocyclylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2 $-CH_2CH(NR^9R^{10})CO(NR^{9'}R^{10'})$), $-CH_2OR^9$, $(R^9)(R^{10})N-$, $-COOR^9$, $-CH_2COOR^9$, $-C(O)N(R^9)(R^{10})$, $-CH_2CH(CO_2R^9)OH$, $-CH_2CONR^9R^{10}$, $-CH_2CH(NR^9R^{10})CO_2R^9$ and $-CH_2OCOR^9$;

30

-36-

R^9 , $R^{9'}$, R^{10} and $R^{10'}$ are independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 hydroxy groups), C_{2-4} alkenyl, and phenyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 groups selected from nitro, halo, hydroxy and cyano);

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or *in vivo* hydrolysable ester thereof;

5 provided that the compound of formula (1) is not:

- (i) 2,3-dichloro-5-(*N*-{1-[*N*-(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonylamino]indan-2-yl} carbamoyl)-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole;
- (ii) 5-[*N*-(1-aminoindan-2-yl)carbamoyl]-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole
- (iii) 5-[*N*-(1-acetamidoindan-2-yl)carbamoyl]-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole
- 10 (iv) 2,3-dichloro-5-{*N*-[1-(methanesulphonamido)indan-2-yl]carbamoyl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole
- (v) 2,3-dichloro-5-{*N*-[1-(methylamino)indan-2-yl]carbamoyl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole;
- (vi) 2,3-dichloro-5-{*N*-[1-(methylacetamido)indan-2-yl]carbamoyl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole;
- 15

A preferred class of compound is of the formula (1) wherein;

Z is nitrogen;

R^4 and R^5 are together $-S-C(R^6)=C(R^7)-$;

20 R^6 is halo or hydrogen;

R^7 is halo or hydrogen;

A is phenylene;

n is 0, 1 or 2;

25 R^1 is independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, methyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, -SMe, -SOMe, -SO₂Me and, (when n is 2) methylenedioxy;

r is 1 or 2;

Y is $-NR^2R^3$ or $-OR^3$;

30 R^2 and R^3 are independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl [optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R^8 groups], C_{3-7} cycloalkyl (optionally substituted with 1 or 2 hydroxy groups), phenyl, morpholino, morpholinyl, piperidino, piperidyl, pyridyl, pyranyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, thiadiazolyl, piperazinyl, isothiazolidinyl, 1,3,4-triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, thiomorpholino, pyrrolinyl, homopiperazinyl, 3,5-dioxapiperidinyl, pyrimidyl,

-37-

pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazolyl, pyrazolinyl, isoxazolyl, 4-oxopyridyl, 2-oxopyrrolidyl, 4-oxothiazolidyl, furyl, thienyl, oxazolyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl, and 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, tetrahydrothiopyranyl, 1-oxotetrahydrothiopyranyl, 1,1-dioxotetrahydrothiopyranyl, $-\text{COR}^8$ and $-\text{SO}_b\text{R}^8$ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2);

- 5 R^8 is independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, C_{1-4} alkoxy, C_{1-4} alkoxy C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} alkoxy C_{1-4} alkoxy, hydroxy C_{1-4} alkoxy, C_{1-4} alkyl, amino(C_{1-4})alkyl [optionally substituted on nitrogen by 1 or 2 groups selected from C_{1-4} alkyl, hydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, dihydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, $-\text{CO}_2\text{C}_{1-4}$ alkyl, aryl and aryl(C_{1-4})alkyl], C_{2-4} alkenyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OC}_{1-4}$ alkyl), 5- and 6-membered cyclic acetals and mono- and di-methyl derivatives
- 10 thereof, halo(C_{1-4})alkyl, dihalo(C_{1-4})alkyl, trihalo(C_{1-4})alkyl, hydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, dihydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, cyano(C_{1-4})alkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclyl C_{1-4} alkyl, aryl, C_{1-4} alkyl $\text{S}(\text{O})_b-$ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), C_{3-6} cycloalkyl $\text{S}(\text{O})_b-$ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), aryl $\text{S}(\text{O})_b-$ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), heterocyclyl $\text{S}(\text{O})_b-$ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), benzyl $\text{S}(\text{O})_b-$ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), C_{1-4} alkyl $\text{S}(\text{O})_c(\text{C}_{1-4})$ alkyl (wherein c is 0, 1 or 2), -
- 15 $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{NR}^9\text{R}^{10})\text{CO}(\text{NR}^9\text{R}^{10})$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OR}^9$, $(\text{R}^9)(\text{R}^{10})\text{N}-$, $-\text{COOR}^9$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{COOR}^9$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^9)(\text{R}^{10})$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CO}_2\text{R}^9)\text{OH}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CONR}^9\text{R}^{10}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{NR}^9\text{R}^{10})\text{CO}_2\text{R}^9$ and $-\text{CH}_2\text{OCOR}^9$;

R^9 , R^9 , R^{10} and R^{10} are independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R^{13}), C_{3-7} cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 hydroxy groups),

- 20 $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{O}^t\text{Bu}$, C_{2-4} alkenyl, cyano(C_{1-4})alkyl, phenyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 groups selected from nitro, halo, hydroxy and cyano); or

R^9 and R^{10} together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, and/or R^9 and R^{10} together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, form a 4- to 6-membered ring where the ring is optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from

25 oxo, hydroxy, carboxy, halo, nitro, cyano, carbonyl and C_{1-4} alkoxy; or the ring may be optionally substituted on two adjacent carbons by $-\text{O}-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-$ to form a cyclic acetal wherein one or both of the hydrogens of the $-\text{O}-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-$ group may be replaced by a methyl;

R^{13} is selected from halo, trihalomethyl and C_{1-4} alkoxy;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or *in vivo* hydrolysable ester thereof;

- 30 with the proviso that the compound of formula (1) is not:

- (i) 2,3-dichloro-5-(*N*-{1-[*N*-(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonylamino]indan-2-yl}carbamoyl)-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole;
- (ii) 5-[*N*-(1-aminoindan-2-yl)carbamoyl]-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole

-38-

- (iii) 5-[*N*-(1-acetamidoindan-2-yl)carbamoyl]-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole
- (iv) 2,3-dichloro-5-{*N*-[1-(methanesulphonamido)indan-2-yl]carbamoyl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole
- (v) 2,3-dichloro-5-{*N*-[1-(methylamino)indan-2-yl]carbamoyl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole;
- (vi) 2,3-dichloro-5-{*N*-[1-(methylacetamido)indan-2-yl]carbamoyl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole;
- (vii) 2,3-dichloro-5-[*N*-(1-hydroxyindan-2-yl)carbamoyl]-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole;
- (viii) 2,3-dichloro-5-[*N*-(6-fluoro-1-hydroxyindan-2-yl)carbamoyl]-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole;
- (ix) 2,3-dichloro-5-[*N*-(1-methoxyindan-2-yl)carbamoyl]-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole
- (x) 2,3-dichloro-5-[*N*-(1-hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphth-2-yl)carbamoyl]-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole.

Another preferred class of compounds is of formula (1) wherein:

Z is nitrogen;

R⁴ and R⁵ are together -C(R⁷)=C(R⁶)-S-;

R⁶ is chloro;

R⁷ is hydrogen;

A is phenylene;

n is 0, 1 or 2;

R¹ is independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, methyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, -SMe, -SOMe, -SO₂Me and, (when n is 2)

methylenedioxy;

r is 1 or 2;

Y is -NR²R³ or -OR³;

R² and R³ are independently selected from hydrogen, C₁₋₄alkyl [optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R⁸ groups], C₃₋₇cycloalkyl (optionally substituted with 1 or 2 hydroxy groups), phenyl, morpholino, morpholinyl, piperidino, piperidyl, pyridyl, pyranyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, thiadiazolyl, piperazinyl, isothiazolidinyl, 1,3,4-triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, thiomorpholino, pyrrolinyl, homopiperazinyl, 3,5-dioxapiperidinyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazolyl, pyrazolinyl, isoxazolyl, 4-oxopyridyl, 2-oxopyrrolidyl, 4-

-39-

oxothiazolidyl, furyl, thienyl, oxazolyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl, and 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, tetrahydrothiopyranyl, 1-oxotetrahydrothiopyranyl, 1,1-dioxotetrahydrothiopyranyl, $-\text{COR}^8$ and $-\text{SO}_b\text{R}^8$ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2);

- R^8 is independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, C_{1-4} alkoxy, C_{1-4} alkoxy C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} alkoxy C_{1-4} alkoxy, hydroxy C_{1-4} alkoxy, C_{1-4} alkyl, amino(C_{1-4})alkyl [optionally substituted on nitrogen by 1 or 2 groups selected from C_{1-4} alkyl, hydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, dihydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, $-\text{CO}_2\text{C}_{1-4}$ alkyl, aryl and aryl(C_{1-4})alkyl], C_{2-4} alkenyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OC}_{1-4}$ alkyl), 5- and 6-membered cyclic acetals and mono- and di-methyl derivatives thereof, halo(C_{1-4})alkyl, dihalo(C_{1-4})alkyl, trihalo(C_{1-4})alkyl, hydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, dihydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, cyano(C_{1-4})alkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclyl C_{1-4} alkyl, aryl, C_{1-4} alkyl $\text{S}(\text{O})_b-$ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), C_{3-6} cycloalkyl $\text{S}(\text{O})_b-$ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), aryl $\text{S}(\text{O})_b-$ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), heterocyclyl $\text{S}(\text{O})_b-$ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), benzyl $\text{S}(\text{O})_b-$ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), C_{1-4} alkyl $\text{S}(\text{O})_c(\text{C}_{1-4})$ alkyl (wherein c is 0, 1 or 2), $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{NR}^9\text{R}^{10})\text{CO}(\text{NR}^9\text{R}^{10})$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OR}^9$, $(\text{R}^9)(\text{R}^{10})\text{N}-$, $-\text{COOR}^9$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{COOR}^9$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^9)(\text{R}^{10})$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CO}_2\text{R}^9)\text{OH}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CONR}^9\text{R}^{10}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{NR}^9\text{R}^{10})\text{CO}_2\text{R}^9$ and $-\text{CH}_2\text{OCOR}^9$;

- R^9 , R^9 , R^{10} and R^{10} are independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R^{13}), C_{3-7} cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 hydroxy groups), $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{O}^t\text{Bu}$, C_{2-4} alkenyl, cyano(C_{1-4})alkyl and phenyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 groups selected from nitro, halo, hydroxy and cyano); or

- R^9 and R^{10} together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, and/or R^9 and R^{10} together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, form a 4- to 6-membered ring where the ring is optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from oxo, hydroxy, carboxy, halo, nitro, cyano, carbonyl and C_{1-4} alkoxy; or the ring may be optionally substituted on two adjacent carbons by $-\text{O}-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-$ to form a cyclic acetal wherein one or both of the hydrogens of the $-\text{O}-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-$ group may be replaced by a methyl;

R^{13} is selected from halo, trihalomethyl, and C_{1-4} alkoxy;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or *in vivo* hydrolysable ester thereof;

with the proviso that the compound of formula (1) is not:

- ii) 2-chloro-5-[N-(1-hydroxyindan-2-yl)carbamoyl-6H-thieno[2,3-b]pyrrole];

Another preferred class of compound is of the formula (1) wherein:

Z is nitrogen;

-40-

R^4 and R^5 are together $-S-C(R^6)=C(R^7)-$;

R^6 is chloro;

R^7 is hydrogen or chloro;

A is phenylene;

5 n is 0, 1 or 2;

R^1 is independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, methyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, -SMe, -SOMe, -SO₂Me and, (when n is 2) methylenedioxy;

r is 1 or 2;

10 Y is $-NR^2R^3$;

R^2 and R^3 are independently selected from hydrogen, C₁₋₄alkyl [optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R^8 groups], -COR⁸ and -SO_bR⁸ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2);

R^8 is independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, C₁₋₄alkoxy, C₁₋₄alkoxyC₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxyC₁₋₄alkoxy, hydroxyC₁₋₄alkoxy, C₁₋₄alkyl, amino(C₁₋₄)alkyl [optionally substituted
 15 on nitrogen by 1 or 2 groups selected from C₁₋₄alkyl, hydroxy(C₁₋₄)alkyl, dihydroxy(C₁₋₄)alkyl, -CO₂C₁₋₄alkyl, aryl and aryl(C₁₋₄)alkyl], C₂₋₄alkenyl, C₃₋₇cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl), 5- and 6-membered cyclic acetals and mono- and di-methyl derivatives thereof, halo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, dihalo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, trihalo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, hydroxy(C₁₋₄)alkyl, dihydroxy(C₁₋₄)alkyl, cyano(C₁₋₄)alkyl, furyl (optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro
 20 groups), thienyl (optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), morpholino, furyl(C₁₋₄)alkyl (wherein furyl is optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), thienyl(C₁₋₄)alkyl (wherein thienyl is optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, tetrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperidyl, pyridyl, tetrahydrofuryl, tetrahydropyranyl, 1-oxo-tetrahydrothiopyranyl, tetrahydrothienyl, phenyl (optionally
 25 substituted by 1 or 2 groups selected from nitro, halo, cyano, hydroxy and C₁₋₄alkyl), pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, 4-methylpiperazino, C₁₋₄alkylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), C₃₋₆cycloalkylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), arylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), heterocyclylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), benzylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), C₁₋₄alkylS(O)_c(C₁₋₄)alkyl (wherein c is 0, 1 or 2), -CH₂CH(NR⁹R¹⁰)CO(NR⁹R¹⁰), -CH₂OR⁹,
 30 (R⁹)(R¹⁰)N-, -COOR⁹, -CH₂COOR⁹, -C(O)N(R⁹)(R¹⁰), -CH₂CH(CO₂R⁹)OH, -CH₂CONR⁹R¹⁰, -CH₂CH(NR⁹R¹⁰)CO₂R⁹ and -CH₂OCOR⁹;

-41-

R^9 , $R^{9'}$, R^{10} and $R^{10'}$ are independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R^{13}), $-C(=O)O^tBu$, C_{2-4} alkenyl, cyano(C_{1-4})alkyl and phenyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 groups selected from nitro, halo, hydroxy and cyano);

R^{13} is selected from halo, trihalomethyl, and C_{1-4} alkoxy;

5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or *in vivo* hydrolysable ester thereof.

Another preferred class of compound is of the formula (1) wherein:

Z is nitrogen ;

R^4 and R^5 are together $-S-C(R^6)=C(R^7)-$;

10 R^6 is hydrogen or halo;

R^7 is hydrogen or halo;

A is phenylene;

n is 0, 1 or 2;

15 R^1 is independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, methyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, $-SMe$, $-SOMe$, $-SO_2Me$ and, (when n is 2) methylenedioxy;

r is 1 or 2;

Y is $-OR^3$;

20 R^3 is selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl [optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R^8 groups], $-COR^8$ and $-SO_bR^8$ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2);

R^8 is independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, C_{1-4} alkoxy, C_{1-4} alkoxy C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} alkoxy C_{1-4} alkoxy, hydroxy C_{1-4} alkoxy, C_{1-4} alkyl, amino(C_{1-4})alkyl [optionally substituted on nitrogen by 1 or 2 groups selected from C_{1-4} alkyl, hydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, dihydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, $-CO_2C_{1-4}$ alkyl, aryl and aryl(C_{1-4})alkyl], C_{2-4} alkenyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by 25 $-C(O)OC_{1-4}$ alkyl), 5- and 6-membered cyclic acetals and mono- and di-methyl derivatives thereof, halo(C_{1-4})alkyl, dihalo(C_{1-4})alkyl, trihalo(C_{1-4})alkyl, hydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, dihydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, cyano(C_{1-4})alkyl, furyl (optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), thienyl (optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), morpholino, furyl(C_{1-4})alkyl (wherein furyl is optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), 30 thienyl(C_{1-4})alkyl (wherein thienyl is optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, tetrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperidyl, pyridyl, tetrahydrofuryl, tetrahydropyranyl, 1-oxo-tetrahydrothiopyranyl, tetrahydrothienyl, phenyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 groups selected from nitro, halo, cyano, hydroxy and C_{1-4} alkyl),

-42-

pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, 4-methylpiperazino, $C_{1-4}alkylS(O)_b$ - (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), $C_{3-6}cycloalkylS(O)_b$ - (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), $arylS(O)_b$ - (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), heterocyclyl $S(O)_b$ - (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), benzyl $S(O)_b$ - (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), $C_{1-4}alkylS(O)_c(C_{1-4}alkyl$ (wherein c is 0, 1 or 2), $-CH_2CH(NR^9R^{10})CO(NR^9R^{10})$, $-CH_2OR^9$,
 5 $(R^9)(R^{10})N-$, $-COOR^9$, $-CH_2COOR^9$, $-C(O)N(R^9)(R^{10})$, $-CH_2CH(CO_2R^9)OH$, $-CH_2CONR^9R^{10}$, $-CH_2CH(NR^9R^{10})CO_2R^9$ and $-CH_2OCOR^9$;

R^9 , R^9 , R^{10} and $R^{10'}$ are independently selected from hydrogen, $C_{1-4}alkyl$ (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R^{13}), $-C(=O)O^tBu$, $C_{2-4}alkenyl$, cyano($C_{1-4}alkyl$ and phenyl (optionally
 10 substituted by 1 or 2 groups selected from nitro, halo, hydroxy and cyano);

R^{13} is selected from halo, trihalomethyl, and $C_{1-4}alkoxy$;
 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or *in vivo* hydrolysable ester thereof.

A further preferred class of compound is of the formula (1) wherein;

15 Z is nitrogen;

R^4 and R^5 are together $-C(R^7)=C(R^6)-S-$;

R^6 is halo;

R^7 is hydrogen;

A is phenylene;

20 n is 0, 1 or 2;

R^1 is independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, methyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, $-SMe$, $-SOMe$, $-SO_2Me$ and, (when n is 2) methylenedioxy;

r is 1 or 2;

25 Y is $-NR^2R^3$;

R^2 and R^3 are independently selected from hydrogen, $C_{1-4}alkyl$ [optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R^8 groups], $-COR^8$ and $-SO_bR^8$ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2);

R^8 is independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, $C_{1-4}alkoxy$, $C_{1-4}alkoxyC_{1-4}alkyl$, $C_{1-4}alkoxyC_{1-4}alkoxy$, hydroxy $C_{1-4}alkoxy$, $C_{1-4}alkyl$, amino($C_{1-4}alkyl$ [optionally substituted
 30 on nitrogen by 1 or 2 groups selected from $C_{1-4}alkyl$, hydroxy($C_{1-4}alkyl$, dihydroxy($C_{1-4}alkyl$, $-CO_2C_{1-4}alkyl$, aryl and aryl($C_{1-4}alkyl$], $C_{2-4}alkenyl$, $C_{3-7}cycloalkyl$ (optionally substituted by $-C(O)OC_{1-4}alkyl$), 5- and 6-membered cyclic acetals and mono- and di-methyl derivatives thereof, halo($C_{1-4}alkyl$, dihalo($C_{1-4}alkyl$, trihalo($C_{1-4}alkyl$, hydroxy($C_{1-4}alkyl$,

-43-

dihydroxy(C₁₋₄)alkyl, cyano(C₁₋₄)alkyl, furyl (optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), thienyl (optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), morpholino, furyl(C₁₋₄)alkyl (wherein furyl is optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), thienyl(C₁₋₄)alkyl (wherein thienyl is optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups),
 5 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, tetrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperidyl, pyridyl, tetrahydrofuryl, tetrahydropyranyl, 1-oxo-tetrahydrothiopyranyl, tetrahydrothienyl, phenyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 groups selected from nitro, halo, cyano, hydroxy and C₁₋₄alkyl), pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, 4-methylpiperazino, C₁₋₄alkylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), C₃₋₆cycloalkylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), arylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2),
 10 heterocyclylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), benzylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), C₁₋₄alkylS(O)_c(C₁₋₄)alkyl (wherein c is 0, 1 or 2), -CH₂CH(NR⁹R¹⁰)CO(NR⁹R¹⁰), -CH₂OR⁹, (R⁹)(R¹⁰)N-, -COOR⁹, -CH₂COOR⁹, -C(O)N(R⁹)(R¹⁰), -CH₂CH(CO₂R⁹)OH, -CH₂CONR⁹R¹⁰, -CH₂CH(NR⁹R¹⁰)CO₂R⁹ and -CH₂OCOR⁹;

15 R⁹, R^{9'}, R¹⁰ and R^{10'} are independently selected from hydrogen, C₁₋₄alkyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R¹³), -C(=O)O^tBu, C₂₋₄alkenyl, cyano(C₁₋₄)alkyl and phenyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 groups selected from nitro, halo, hydroxy and cyano);

R¹³ is selected from halo, trihalomethyl, and C₁₋₄alkoxy;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or *in vivo* hydrolysable ester thereof.

20

Another preferred class of compound is of the formula (1) wherein:

Z is nitrogen;

R⁴ and R⁵ are together -C(R⁷)=C(R⁶)-S-;

R⁶ is hydrogen or halo;

25 R⁷ is hydrogen or halo;

A is phenylene;

n is 0, 1 or 2;

R¹ is independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, methyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, -SMe, -SOMe, -SO₂Me and, (when n is 2)

30 methylenedioxy;

r is 1 or 2;

Y is -OR³;

-44-

R^3 is selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl [optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R^8 groups], $-COR^8$ and $-SO_bR^8$ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2);

R^8 is independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, C_{1-4} alkoxy, C_{1-4} alkoxy C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} alkoxy C_{1-4} alkoxy, hydroxy C_{1-4} alkoxy, C_{1-4} alkyl, amino(C_{1-4})alkyl [optionally substituted
 5 on nitrogen by 1 or 2 groups selected from C_{1-4} alkyl, hydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, dihydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, $-CO_2C_{1-4}$ alkyl, aryl and aryl(C_{1-4})alkyl], C_{2-4} alkenyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by $-C(O)OC_{1-4}$ alkyl), 5- and 6-membered cyclic acetals and mono- and di-methyl derivatives thereof, halo(C_{1-4})alkyl, dihalo(C_{1-4})alkyl, trihalo(C_{1-4})alkyl, hydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, dihydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, cyano(C_{1-4})alkyl, furyl (optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro
 10 groups), thienyl (optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), morpholino, furyl(C_{1-4})alkyl (wherein furyl is optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), thienyl(C_{1-4})alkyl (wherein thienyl is optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, tetrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperidyl, pyridyl, tetrahydrofuryl, tetrahydropyranyl, 1-oxo-tetrahydrothiopyranyl, tetrahydrothienyl, phenyl (optionally
 15 substituted by 1 or 2 groups selected from nitro, halo, cyano, hydroxy and C_{1-4} alkyl), pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, 4-methylpiperazino, C_{1-4} alkylS(O) $_b$ - (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), C_{3-6} cycloalkylS(O) $_b$ - (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), arylS(O) $_b$ - (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), heterocyclylS(O) $_b$ - (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), benzylS(O) $_b$ - (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), C_{1-4} alkylS(O) $_c$ (C_{1-4})alkyl (wherein c is 0, 1 or 2), $-CH_2CH(NR^9R^{10})CO(NR^9R^{10'})$, $-CH_2OR^9$,
 20 $(R^9)(R^{10})N-$, $-COOR^9$, $-CH_2COOR^9$, $-C(O)N(R^9)(R^{10})$, $-CH_2CH(CO_2R^9)OH$, $-CH_2CONR^9R^{10}$, $-CH_2CH(NR^9R^{10})CO_2R^9$ and $-CH_2OCOR^9$;

R^9 , $R^{9'}$, R^{10} and $R^{10'}$ are independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R^{13}), $-C(=O)O^tBu$, C_{2-4} alkenyl, cyano(C_{1-4})alkyl, phenyl (optionally
 25 substituted by 1 or 2 groups selected from nitro, halo, hydroxy and cyano);

R^{13} is selected from halo, trihalomethyl, and C_{1-4} alkoxy;
 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or *in vivo* hydrolysable ester thereof;

A further preferred class of compound is of the formula (1) wherein;

30 Z is nitrogen;
 R^4 and R^5 are together $-C(R^7)=C(R^6)-S-$;
 R^6 is halo;
 R^7 is hydrogen;

-45-

A is phenylene;

n is 0;

r is 1;

Y is $-NR^2R^3$;

5 R^2 is hydrogen or C_{1-4} alkyl;

R^3 is selected from C_{1-4} alkyl [optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R^8 groups], $-COR^8$ and $-SO_bR^8$ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2);

R^8 is independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, C_{1-4} alkoxy, C_{1-4} alkoxy C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} alkyl, amino(C_{1-4})alkyl [optionally substituted on nitrogen by 1 or 2 groups selected from
 10 C_{1-4} alkyl, hydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, dihydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, $-CO_2C_{1-4}$ alkyl, phenyl and aryl(C_{1-4})alkyl], C_{2-4} alkenyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by $-C(O)OC_{1-4}$ alkyl), 5- and 6-membered cyclic acetals and mono- and di-methyl derivatives thereof, halo(C_{1-4})alkyl, trihalo(C_{1-4})alkyl, hydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, dihydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, cyano(C_{1-4})alkyl, furyl (optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), thienyl (optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or
 15 2 nitro groups), morpholino, furyl(C_{1-4})alkyl (wherein furyl is optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), thienyl(C_{1-4})alkyl (wherein thienyl is optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, tetrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperidyl, pyridyl, tetrahydrofuryl, tetrahydropyranyl, 1-oxo-tetrahydrothiopyranyl, tetrahydrothienyl, phenyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 groups selected from nitro, halo, cyano, hydroxy and
 20 C_{1-4} alkyl), pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, 4-methylpiperazino, C_{1-4} alkylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), C_{3-6} cycloalkylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), arylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), heterocyclylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2 $-CH_2CH(NR^9R^{10})CO(NR^9R^{10'})$, $-CH_2OR^9$, $(R^9)(R^{10})N-$, $-COOR^9$, $-CH_2COOR^9$, $-C(O)N(R^9)(R^{10})$, $-CH_2CH(CO_2R^9)OH$, $-CH_2CONR^9R^{10}$, $-CH_2CH(NR^9R^{10})CO_2R^9$ and $-CH_2OCOR^9$;

25 R^9 , R^9 , R^{10} and $R^{10'}$ are independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 hydroxy groups), C_{2-4} alkenyl, and phenyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 groups selected from nitro, halo, hydroxy and cyano);
 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or *in vivo* hydrolysable ester thereof.

30 A further preferred class of compound is of the formula (1) wherein;

Z is nitrogen;

R^4 and R^5 are together $-S-C(R^6)=C(R^7)-$;

R^6 is halo;

-46-

R^7 is hydrogen;

A is phenylene;

n is 0

r is 1;

5 Y is $-NR^2R^3$;

R^2 is hydrogen or C_{1-4} alkyl;

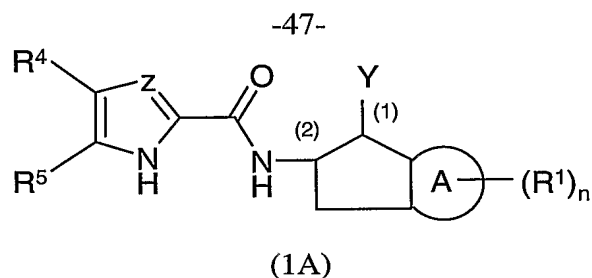
R^3 is selected from C_{1-4} alkyl [optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R^8 groups], $-COR^8$ and $-SO_bR^8$ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2);

R^8 is independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, C_{1-4} alkoxy, C_{1-4} alkoxy C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} alkyl, amino(C_{1-4})alkyl [optionally substituted on nitrogen by 1 or 2 groups selected from C_{1-4} alkyl, hydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, dihydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, $-CO_2C_{1-4}$ alkyl, phenyl and aryl(C_{1-4})alkyl], C_{2-4} alkenyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by $-C(O)OC_{1-4}$ alkyl), 5- and 6-membered cyclic acetals and mono- and di-methyl derivatives thereof, halo(C_{1-4})alkyl, trihalo(C_{1-4})alkyl, hydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, dihydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, cyano(C_{1-4})alkyl, furyl (optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), thienyl (optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), morpholino, furyl(C_{1-4})alkyl (wherein furyl is optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), thienyl(C_{1-4})alkyl (wherein thienyl is optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, tetrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperidyl, pyridyl, tetrahydrofuryl, tetrahydropyranyl, 1-oxo-tetrahydrothiopyranyl, tetrahydrothienyl, phenyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 groups selected from nitro, halo, cyano, hydroxy and C_{1-4} alkyl), pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, 4-methylpiperazino, $C_{1-4}alkylS(O)_b-$ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), $C_{3-6}cycloalkylS(O)_b-$ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), $arylS(O)_b-$ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), heterocyclyl $S(O)_b-$ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2 $-CH_2CH(NR^9R^{10})CO(NR^9R^{10})$), $-CH_2OR^9$, $(R^9)(R^{10})N-$, $-COOR^9$, $-CH_2COOR^9$, $-C(O)N(R^9)(R^{10})$, $-CH_2CH(CO_2R^9)OH$, $-CH_2CONR^9R^{10}$, $-CH_2CH(NR^9R^{10})CO_2R^9$ and $-CH_2OCOR^9$;

R^9 , R^9 , R^{10} and R^{10} are independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 hydroxy groups), C_{2-4} alkenyl, and phenyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 groups selected from nitro, halo, hydroxy and cyano); or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or *in vivo* hydrolysable ester thereof.

30

In a further preferred aspect of the invention is provided a compound of the formula (1A):



wherein Z is CH;

R^4 and R^5 are together $-S-C(R^6)=C(R^7)-$ or $-C(R^7)=C(R^6)-S-$;

5 R^6 is hydrogen or halo;

R^7 is hydrogen or halo;

A is phenylene;

n is 0, 1 or 2;

R^1 is independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, methyl, fluoromethyl,
10 difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, -SMe, -SOMe, -SO₂Me and, (when n is 2)
methylenedioxy;

Y is $-NR^2R^3$ or OR^3 ;

R^2 is hydrogen or C₁₋₄alkyl;

R^3 is selected from C₁₋₄alkyl [optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R^8 groups], -COR⁸ and
15 -SO_bR⁸ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2);

R^8 is independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, C₁₋₄alkoxy, C₁₋₄alkoxyC₁₋₄alkyl,
C₁₋₄alkyl, amino(C₁₋₄)alkyl [optionally substituted on nitrogen by 1 or 2 groups selected from
C₁₋₄alkyl, hydroxy(C₁₋₄)alkyl, dihydroxy(C₁₋₄)alkyl, -CO₂C₁₋₄alkyl, phenyl and aryl(C₁₋₄)
4)alkyl], C₂₋₄alkenyl, C₃₋₇cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl), 5- and 6-
20 membered cyclic acetals and mono- and di-methyl derivatives thereof, halo(C₁₋₄)alkyl,
trihalo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, hydroxy(C₁₋₄)alkyl, dihydroxy(C₁₋₄)alkyl, cyano(C₁₋₄)alkyl, furyl (optionally
substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), thienyl (optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or
2 nitro groups), morpholino, furyl(C₁₋₄)alkyl (wherein furyl is optionally substituted on carbon
by 1 or 2 nitro groups), thienyl(C₁₋₄)alkyl (wherein thienyl is optionally substituted on carbon
25 by 1 or 2 nitro groups), 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, tetrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperidyl,
pyridyl, tetrahydrofuryl, tetrahydropyranyl, 1-oxo-tetrahydrothiopyranyl, tetrahydrothienyl,
phenyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 groups selected from nitro, halo, cyano, hydroxy and
C₁₋₄alkyl), pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, 4-methylpiperazino, C₁₋₄alkylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or
2), C₃₋₆cycloalkylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), arylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2),
30 heterocyclylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2 -CH₂CH(NR⁹R¹⁰)CO(NR^{9'}R^{10'}), -CH₂OR⁹,

-48-

$(R^9)(R^{10})N-$, $-COOR^9$, $-CH_2COOR^9$, $-C(O)N(R^9)(R^{10})$, $-CH_2CH(CO_2R^9)OH$, $-CH_2CONR^9R^{10}$, $-CH_2CH(NR^9R^{10})CO_2R^9$ and $-CH_2OCOR^9$;

R^9 , R^9 , R^{10} and R^{10} are independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 hydroxy groups), C_{2-4} alkenyl, and phenyl (optionally substituted by 1 or

5 2 groups selected from nitro, halo, hydroxy and cyano);

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or *in vivo* hydrolysable ester thereof.

A further preferred class of compound is of the formula (1) wherein;

Z is CH;

R^4 and R^5 are together $-S-C(R^6)=C(R^7)-$ or $-C(R^7)=C(R^6)-S-$;

10 R^6 is halo or hydrogen;

R^7 is halo or hydrogen;

A is heteroarylene;

n is 0, 1 or 2;

R^1 is independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, methyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, -SMe, -SOMe, -SO₂Me and, (when n is 2)

methylenedioxy;

r is 1 or 2;

Y is $-NR^2R^3$ or $-OR^3$;

R^2 and R^3 are independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl [optionally substituted
20 by 1 or 2 R^8 groups], C_{3-7} cycloalkyl (optionally substituted with 1 or 2 hydroxy groups), phenyl, morpholino, morpholinyl, piperidino, piperidyl, pyridyl, pyranyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, thiadiazolyl, piperazinyl, isothiazolidinyl, 1,3,4-triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, thiomorpholino, pyrrolinyl, homopiperazinyl, 3,5-dioxapiperidinyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazolyl, pyrazolinyl, isoxazolyl, 4-oxopyridyl, 2-oxopyrrolidyl, 4-oxothiazolidyl, furyl, thienyl, oxazolyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl, and 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl,
25 tetrahydrothiopyranyl, 1-oxotetrahydrothiopyranyl, 1,1-dioxotetrahydrothiopyranyl, $-COR^8$ and $-SO_bR^8$ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2);

R^8 is independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, C_{1-4} alkoxy, C_{1-4} alkoxy C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} alkoxy C_{1-4} alkoxy, hydroxy C_{1-4} alkoxy, C_{1-4} alkyl, amino(C_{1-4})alkyl [optionally substituted
30 on nitrogen by 1 or 2 groups selected from C_{1-4} alkyl, hydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, dihydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, $-CO_2C_{1-4}$ alkyl, aryl and aryl(C_{1-4})alkyl], C_{2-4} alkenyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by $-C(O)OC_{1-4}$ alkyl), 5- and 6-membered cyclic acetals and mono- and di-methyl derivatives thereof, halo(C_{1-4})alkyl, dihalo(C_{1-4})alkyl, trihalo(C_{1-4})alkyl, hydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl,

-49-

dihydroxy(C₁₋₄)alkyl, cyano(C₁₋₄)alkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclylC₁₋₄alkyl, aryl, C₁₋₄alkylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), C₃₋₆cycloalkylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), arylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), heterocyclylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), benzylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), C₁₋₄alkylS(O)_c(C₁₋₄)alkyl (wherein c is 0, 1 or 2), -

- 5 CH₂CH(NR⁹R¹⁰)CO(NR⁹R^{10'}), -CH₂OR⁹, (R⁹)(R¹⁰)N-, -COOR⁹, -CH₂COOR⁹, -C(O)N(R⁹)(R¹⁰), -CH₂CH(CO₂R⁹)OH, -CH₂CONR⁹R¹⁰, -CH₂CH(NR⁹R¹⁰)CO₂R⁹ and -CH₂OCOR⁹;

R⁹, R^{9'}, R¹⁰ and R^{10'} are independently selected from hydrogen, C₁₋₄alkyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R¹³), C₃₋₇cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 hydroxy groups),

- 10 -C(=O)O^tBu, C₂₋₄alkenyl, cyano(C₁₋₄)alkyl, phenyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 groups selected from nitro, halo, hydroxy and cyano); or

R⁹ and R¹⁰ together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, and/or R^{9'} and R^{10'} together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, form a 4- to 6-membered ring where the ring is optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from

- 15 oxo, hydroxy, carboxy, halo, nitro, cyano, carbonyl and C₁₋₄alkoxy; or the ring may be optionally substituted on two adjacent carbons by -O-CH₂-O- to form a cyclic acetal wherein one or both of the hydrogens of the -O-CH₂-O- group may be replaced by a methyl;

R¹³ is selected from halo, trihalomethyl, and C₁₋₄alkoxy;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or *in vivo* hydrolysable ester thereof.

20

A preferred class of compound is of the formula (1) wherein;

Z is CH;

R⁴ and R⁵ are together -S-C(R⁶)=C(R⁷)-;

R⁶ is halo or hydrogen;

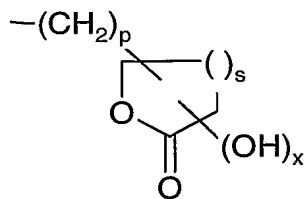
- 25 R⁷ is halo or hydrogen;

A is phenylene;

n is 1 or 2;

R¹ is independently selected from hydrogen, halo, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy and R¹ is of the formula A' or A'';

-50-



(A)



wherein x is 0 or 1, p is 0, 1, 2 or 3 and s is 1 or 2; provided that the hydroxy group is not a substituent on the ring carbon adjacent to the ring oxygen;

r is 1 or 2;

5 Y is $-\text{NR}^2\text{R}^3$ or $-\text{OR}^3$;

R^2 and R^3 are independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, C_{1-4} alkyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 hydroxy groups provided that when there are 2 hydroxy groups they are not substituents on the same carbon), C_{5-7} cycloalkyl (optionally substituted with 1 or 2 hydroxy groups provided that when there are 2 hydroxy groups they are not substituents on the same carbon), cyano(C_{1-4})alkyl, fluoromethylcarbonyl, difluoromethylcarbonyl, trifluoromethylcarbonyl, C_{1-4} alkyl [substituted by 1 or 2 R^8 groups (provided that when there are 2 R^8 groups they are not substituents on the same carbon)], $-\text{COR}^8$ and $-\text{SO}_b\text{R}^8$ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2);

{ wherein R^8 is independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, furyl (optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), thienyl (optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), morpholino, furyl(C_{1-4})alkyl (wherein furyl is optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), thienyl(C_{1-4})alkyl (wherein thienyl is optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, tetrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperidyl, tetrahydrofuryl, tetrahydropyranyl, tetrahydrothiopyranyl, tetrahydrothienyl, morpholino, pyridyl, phenyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 groups selected from nitro, halo, cyano, hydroxy and C_{1-4} alkyl), pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, 4-methylpiperazino, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{2-4} alkenyl, cyclo(C_{3-8})alkyl, C_{1-4} alkoxy, cyano(C_{1-4})alkyl, amino(C_{1-4})alkyl (optionally substituted on nitrogen by 1 or 2 groups selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl, hydroxy, hydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, dihydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, aryl and aryl(C_{1-4})alkyl), C_{1-4} alkyl $\text{S}(\text{O})_c(\text{C}_{1-4})$ alkyl (wherein c is 0, 1 or 2), $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CO}_2\text{R}^9)\text{N}(\text{R}^9\text{R}^{10})$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OR}^9$, $(\text{R}^9)(\text{R}^{10})\text{N}-$, $-\text{COOR}^9$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{COOR}^9$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CONR}^9\text{R}^{10}$, and $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{NR}^9\text{R}^{10})\text{CO}_2\text{R}^9$;

[wherein R^9 and R^{10} are independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 hydroxy groups provided that when there are 2 hydroxy groups they are not substituents on the same carbon), C_{5-7} cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 hydroxy

-51-

groups provided that when there are 2 hydroxy groups they are not substituents on the same carbon), C₂₋₄alkenyl, cyano(C₁₋₄)alkyl, phenyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 groups selected from nitro, halo, hydroxy and cyano) and C₁₋₄alkyl substituted by R¹³;

(wherein R¹³ is selected from C₁₋₄alkoxy, furyl (optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), thienyl (optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), morpholino, furyl(C₁₋₄)alkyl (wherein furyl is optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), thienyl(C₁₋₄)alkyl (wherein thienyl is optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, tetrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperidyl, tetrahydrofuryl, tetrahydropyranyl, tetrahydrothiopyranyl, tetrahydrothienyl, phenyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 groups selected from nitro, halo, cyano, hydroxy and C₁₋₄alkyl), pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, C₁₋₄alkylS(O)_d(C₁₋₄)alkyl (wherein d is 0, 1 or 2)); and

R⁹ and R¹⁰ can together with the nitrogen to which they are attached form 4- to 6-membered ring where the ring is optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 substituents selected from oxo, hydroxy, carboxy, halo, nitro, nitroso, cyano, isocyano, amino, *N*-C₁₋₄alkylamino, *N,N*-(C₁₋₄)₂alkylamino, carbonyl, sulfo, C₁₋₄alkoxy, heterocyclyl, C₁₋₄alkanoyl, and C₁₋₄alkylS(O)_f(C₁₋₄)alkyl (wherein f is 0, 1 or 2)];
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or *in vivo* hydrolysable ester thereof;
with the proviso that the compound of formula (1) is not:

- i) 2,3-dichloro-5-(*N*-{1-[*N*-(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonylamino]indan-2-yl}carbamoyl)-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole;
- ii) 5-[*N*-(1-aminoindan-2-yl)carbamoyl]-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole
- iii) 5-[*N*-(1-acetamidoindan-2-yl)carbamoyl]-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole
- iv) 2,3-dichloro-5-{*N*-[1-(methanesulphonamido)indan-2-yl]carbamoyl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole
- v) 2,3-dichloro-5-{*N*-[1-(methylamino)indan-2-yl]carbamoyl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole;
- vi) 2,3-dichloro-5-{*N*-[1-(methylacetamido)indan-2-yl]carbamoyl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole;
- vii) 2,3-dichloro-5-[*N*-(1-hydroxyindan-2-yl)carbamoyl]-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole;
- viii) 2,3-dichloro-5-[*N*-(6-fluoro-1-hydroxyindan-2-yl)carbamoyl]-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole;
- ix) 2,3-dichloro-5-[*N*-(1-methoxyindan-2-yl)carbamoyl]-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole

-52-

- x) 2,3-dichloro-5-[N-(1-hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphth-2-yl)carbamoyl]-4H-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole.

Another preferred class of compounds is of formula (1) wherein:

5 Z is CH;

R^4 and R^5 are together $-C(R^7)=C(R^6)-S-$;

R^6 is chloro;

R^7 is hydrogen;

A is phenylene;

10 n is 1 or 2;

R^1 is independently selected from hydrogen, halo, nitro, hydroxy, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} alkoxy and R^1 is of the formula A' or A'':



wherein x is 0 or 1, p is 0, 1, 2 or 3 and s is 1 or 2; provided that the hydroxy group is not a

15 substituent on the ring carbon adjacent to the ring oxygen;

r is 1 or 2;

Y is $-NR^2R^3$ or $-OR^3$;

R^2 and R^3 are independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 hydroxy groups provided that when there are 2 hydroxy groups they are not

20 substituents on the same carbon), C_{5-7} cycloalkyl (optionally substituted with 1 or 2 hydroxy groups provided that when there are 2 hydroxy groups they are not substituents on the same

carbon), cyano(C_{1-4})alkyl, fluoromethylcarbonyl, difluoromethylcarbonyl,

trifluoromethylcarbonyl, C_{1-4} alkyl [substituted by 1 or 2 R^8 groups (provided that when there are 2 R^8 groups they are not substituents on the same carbon)], $-COR^8$ and $-SO_2R^8$ (wherein b

25 is 0, 1 or 2);

{ wherein R^8 is independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, furyl (optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), thienyl (optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), morpholino, furyl(C_{1-4})alkyl (wherein furyl is optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), thienyl(C_{1-4})alkyl (wherein thienyl is optionally substituted on carbon

-53-

by 1 or 2 nitro groups), 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, tetrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperidyl, tetrahydrofuryl, tetrahydropyranyl, tetrahydrothiopyranyl, tetrahydrothienyl, phenyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 groups selected from nitro, halo, cyano, hydroxy and C₁₋₄alkyl), pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₂₋₄alkenyl, cyclo(C₃₋₈)alkyl, C₁₋₄alkoxy, cyano(C₁₋₄)alkyl, amino(C₁₋₄)alkyl (optionally substituted on nitrogen by 1 or 2 groups selected from hydrogen, C₁₋₄alkyl, hydroxy, hydroxy(C₁₋₄)alkyl, dihydroxy(C₁₋₄)alkyl, aryl and aryl(C₁₋₄)alkyl), C₁₋₄alkylS(O)_c(C₁₋₄)alkyl (wherein c is 0, 1 or 2), -CH₂CH(CO₂R⁹)N(R⁹R¹⁰), -CH₂OR⁹, (R⁹)(R¹⁰)N-, -COOR⁹ and -CH₂COOR⁹, -CH₂CONR⁹R¹⁰, -CH₂CH₂CH(NR⁹R¹⁰)CO₂R⁹;

[wherein R⁹ and R¹⁰ are independently selected from hydrogen, C₁₋₄alkyl (optionally

substituted by 1 or 2 hydroxy groups provided that when there are 2 hydroxy groups they are not substituents on the same carbon), C₅₋₇cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 hydroxy groups provided that when there are 2 hydroxy groups they are not substituents on the same carbon), C₂₋₄alkenyl, cyano(C₁₋₄)alkyl, phenyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 groups selected from nitro, halo, hydroxy and cyano) and C₁₋₄alkyl substituted by R¹³;

(wherein R¹³ is selected from C₁₋₄alkoxy, furyl (optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), thienyl (optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), morpholino, furyl(C₁₋₄)alkyl (wherein furyl is optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), thienyl(C₁₋₄)alkyl (wherein thienyl is optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, tetrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperidyl, tetrahydrofuryl, tetrahydropyranyl, tetrahydrothiopyranyl, tetrahydrothienyl, phenyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 groups selected from nitro, halo, cyano, hydroxy and C₁₋₄alkyl), pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, C₁₋₄alkylS(O)_d(C₁₋₄)alkyl (wherein d is 0, 1 or 2)); and

R⁹ and R¹⁰ can together with the nitrogen to which they are attached form 4- to 6-membered ring where the ring is optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 substituents

selected from oxo, hydroxy, carboxy, halo, nitro, nitroso, cyano, isocyano, amino, N-C₁₋₄alkylamino, N,N-(C₁₋₄)₂alkylamino, carbonyl, sulfo, C₁₋₄alkoxy, heterocyclyl, C₁₋₄alkanoyl, and C₁₋₄alkylS(O)_f(C₁₋₄)alkyl (wherein f is 0, 1 or 2));

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or *in vivo* hydrolysable ester thereof;

with the proviso that the compound of formula (1) is not:

i) 2-chloro-5-[N-(1-hydroxyindan-2-yl)carbamoyl-6H-thieno[2,3-b]pyrrole;

In another aspect of the invention, preferred compounds of the invention are any one of:

-54-

- 2,3-dichloro-*N*-[(1*R*,2*R*)-1-(formylamino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- 2,3-dichloro-*N*-((1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(methyloxy)acetyl]amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl)-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- 5 *N*-((1*S*,2*S*)-1-[(3(*R*)-3-(*tert*-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-carbamoylpropanoyl]amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl)-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- 2,3-dichloro-*N*-[(1*R*,2*R*)-1-([(4*R*)-2,2-dimethyl-5-oxo-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl]acetyl)amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- 2,3-dichloro-*N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(3-methoxypropanoyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- 10 *N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(2-acetoxycetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(2-carbamoylacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- 15 2,3-dichloro-*N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(trifluoroacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- 2,3-dichloro-*N*-{(1*S*,2*S*)-1-[(furan-2-ylcarbonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- 2,3-dichloro-*N*-{(1*S*,2*S*)-1-[(furan-3-ylcarbonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- 20 2,3-dichloro-*N*-{(1*S*,2*S*)-1-[(3-thienylcarbonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- 2,3-dichloro-*N*-((1*S*,2*S*)-1-[(5-nitrofuran-2-yl)carbonyl]amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl)-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- 25 2,3-dichloro-*N*-{(1*S*,2*S*)-1-[(pyridin-3-ylcarbonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- N*-[(1*S*,2*S*)-1-(acryloylamino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- 2,3-dichloro-*N*-((1*S*,2*S*)-1-[(3-hydroxyphenyl)carbonyl]amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl)-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- 30 4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- N*-[(1*S*,2*S*)-1-(acetylamino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

-55-

- N*-[(1*S*,2*S*)-1-[(2-carboxyacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- 2,3-dichloro-*N*-((1*S*,2*S*)-1-[[dimethylamino]carbonyl]amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl)-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- 5 2,3-dichloro-*N*-((1*S*,2*S*)-1-[[4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]carbonyl]amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl)-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- 2,3-dichloro-*N*-((1*S*,2*S*)-1-[[ethylamino]carbonyl]amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl)-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- 2,3-dichloro-*N*-((1*S*,2*S*)-1-[[prop-2-en-1-ylamino]carbonyl]amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl)-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- 10 2,3-dichloro-*N*-[(1*S*,2*S*)-1-((3,5-dinitrophenyl)amino)carbonyl]amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- 2,3-dichloro-*N*-[(1*S*,2*S*)-1-(formylamino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- 15 *N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(3*R*)-3-amino-3-carbamoylpropanoyl]amino}-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- N*-(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(3*R*)-3-carboxy-3-hydroxypropanoyl]amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- 2,3-dichloro-*N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(hydroxyacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- 20 2,3-dichloro-*N*-{(1*S*,2*S*)-1-[(methylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- 2,3-dichloro-*N*-{(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[methyl(morpholin-4-ylacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- 25 *N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(2-amino-2-oxoethyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- N*-(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(tert-butoxycarbonylmethyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- N*-[(1*R*,2*R*)-1-(carboxymethylamino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- 30 *N*-(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[*N*-acetyl-*N*-(carboxymethyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

-56-

N-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[acetyl(2-amino-2-oxoethyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

N-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[*N*-(carboxymethyl)-*N*-(hydroxyacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

5 2-chloro-*N*-[(1*R*,2*R*)-1-({[(2*S*)-5-oxotetrahydrofuran-2-yl]carbonyl}amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

2-chloro-*N*-[(1*R*,2*R*)-1-(formylamino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

2-chloro-*N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(methoxyacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-6*H*-thieno[2,3-

10 *b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

N-[(1*R*,2*R*)-1-(acetylamino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-2-chloro-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

2-chloro-*N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(3-methoxypropanoyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

15 *N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(2-acetoxyacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2-chloro-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

N-((1*S*,2*S*)-1-{{[(2*S*)-2-(*tert*-butoxycarbonylamino)-2-carbamoylacetyl]amino}-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl)-2-chloro-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

N-{(1*S*,2*S*)-1-[(2-(*tert*-butoxycarbonylamino)acetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2-

20 chloro-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

N-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[2-carbamoylacetyl]amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2-chloro-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

N-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[2-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)acetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2-chloro-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

25 2-chloro-*N*-((1*R*,2*R*)-1-{{[3-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)propanoyl]amino}-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl)-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

N-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-(((3*R*)-3-amino-3-carbamoylpropanoyl)amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2-chloro-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

N-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(aminoacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2-chloro-6*H*-thieno[2,3-

30 *b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

2-chloro-*N*-[(1*R*,2*R*)-1-({[(2-hydroxyethyl)(phenylmethyl)amino]acetyl} amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl)-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

-57-

2-chloro-*N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(morpholin-4-ylacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

2-chloro-*N*-((1*R*,2*R*)-1-({[(2-hydroxyethyl)(methyl)amino]acetyl} amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl)-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

5 *N*-((1*R*,2*R*)-1-({[bis(2-hydroxyethyl)amino]acetyl} amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl)-2-chloro-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

2-chloro-*N*-((1*R*,2*R*)-1-({[ethyl(2-hydroxyethyl)amino]acetyl} amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl)-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

10 2-chloro-*N*-((1*R*,2*R*)-1-({[(2,3-dihydroxypropyl)(methyl)amino]acetyl} amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl)-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

N-((1*R*,2*R*)-1-({[bis(2-hydroxypropyl)amino]acetyl} amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl)-2-chloro-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

N-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(2-amino-2-oxoethyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2-chloro-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

15 *N*-[(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(tert-butoxycarbonylmethyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-2-chloro-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

N-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-(carboxymethylamino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2-chloro-6*H*-thieno(3,2,*b*)pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

20 2-chloro-*N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(hydroxyacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

2,3-dichloro-*N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(chloroacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

N-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(3*S*)-3-amino-3-carboxypropanoyl]amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno(3,2,*b*)pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

25 *N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(2-carboxyacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno(3,2,*b*)pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

N-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(2-carboxyacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2-chloro-6*H*-thieno(3,2,*b*)pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

30 *N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(3*S*)-3-amino-3-carboxypropanoyl]amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2-chloro-6*H*-thieno(3,2,*b*)pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

2,3-dichloro-*N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(methylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or an *in vivo* hydrolysable ester thereof.

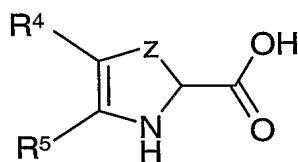
-58-

In another aspect of the invention, further preferred compounds of the invention are any one of:

- 2-chloro-*N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(hydroxyacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-6*H*-thieno[2,3-
 5 *b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(2-amino-2-oxoethyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-
 thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- 2,3-dichloro-*N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(hydroxyacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-4*H*-
 thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- 10 2,3-dichloro-*N*-[(1*R*,2*R*)-1-(formylamino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-4*H*-thieno[3,2-
b]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or an *in vivo* hydrolysable ester thereof.

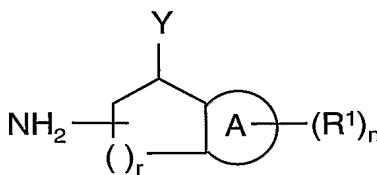
Another aspect of the present invention provides a process for preparing a compound
 15 of formula (1) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or an *in vivo* hydrolysable ester thereof
 which process (wherein A, Y, R¹, R⁴, R⁵, r and n are, unless otherwise specified, as defined in
 formula (1)) comprises of:

a) reacting an acid of the formula (2):



(2)

or an activated derivative thereof; with an amine of formula (3):



(3)

and thereafter if necessary:

- 25 i) converting a compound of the formula (1) into another compound of the formula (1);
 ii) removing any protecting groups;

-59-

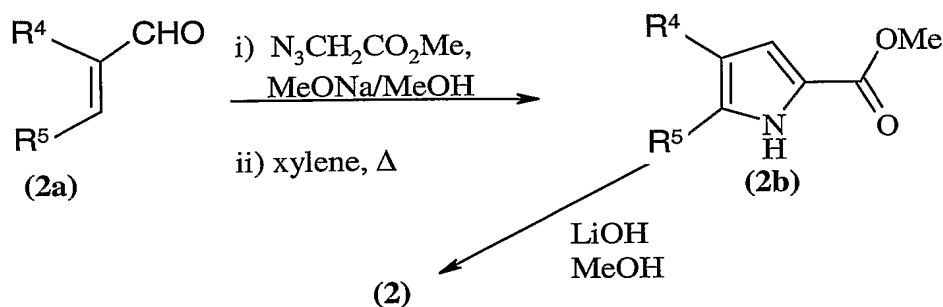
iii) forming a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or *in vivo* hydrolysable ester.

Specific reaction conditions for the above reaction are as follows.

Process a) Acids of formula (2) and amines of formula (3) may be coupled together in the presence of a suitable coupling reagent. Standard peptide coupling reagents known in the art can be employed as suitable coupling reagents, or for example carbonyldiimidazole, 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodi-imide hydrochloride (EDCI) and dicyclohexyl-carbodiimide (DCCI), optionally in the presence of a catalyst such as 1-hydroxybenzotriazole, dimethylaminopyridine or 4-pyrrolidinopyridine, optionally in the presence of a base for example triethylamine, di-isopropylethylamine, pyridine, or 2,6-di-*alkyl*-pyridines such as 2,6-lutidine or 2,6-di-*tert*-butylpyridine. Suitable solvents include dimethylacetamide, dichloromethane, benzene, tetrahydrofuran and dimethylformamide. The coupling reaction may conveniently be performed at a temperature in the range of -40 to 40°C.

Suitable activated acid derivatives include acid halides, for example acid chlorides, and active esters, for example pentafluorophenyl esters. The reaction of these types of compounds with amines is well known in the art, for example they may be reacted in the presence of a base, such as those described above, and in a suitable solvent, such as those described above. The reaction may conveniently be performed at a temperature in the range of -40 to 40°C.

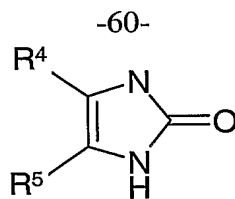
A compounds of formula (2) where Z is CH may be prepared according to Scheme 1:



Scheme 1

Compounds of formula (2a) are commercially available or they are known compounds or they are prepared by processes known in the art.

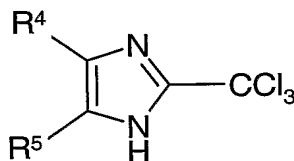
A compound of the formula (2) wherein X is nitrogen, can be prepared from a compound of the formula (4):



(4)

by firstly converting the oxo group to chlorine or bromine with a halogenating agent such as POCl₃ or POBr₃, in an inert organic solvent such as dichloromethane in a temperature range of ambient temperature to reflux (for example see *Nucleic Acid Chem.* 1991, 4, 24-6), then displacing the chlorine or bromine group with cyanide using a cyanide salt such as potassium cyanide, in an inert organic solvent such as toluene, benzene or xylene, optionally in the presence of a catalyst such as 18-crown-6 (for example see *J. Heterocycl. Chem* 2000, 37(1), 119-126) and finally hydrolysing the cyano group to a carboxy group, with for example, an aqueous acid such as aqueous hydrogen chloride (for example see *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* 1986, 34(9), 3635-43).

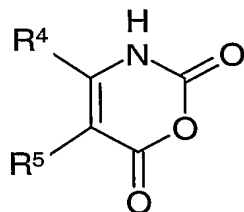
Alternatively, a compound of the formula (2) wherein X is nitrogen may be formed by reacting the compound of the formula (4) with (Cl₃CCO)₂O and Cl₃CCO₂H in the presence of magnesium chloride using Cl₃CCO₂H as solvent, to form a compound of the formula (5):



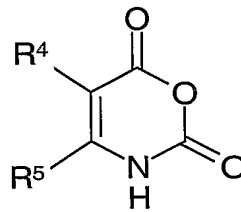
(5)

and then hydrolysing the compound of the formula (5), using, for example, aqueous sodium hydroxide, at a temperature range of ambient temperature to reflux (for example see *J Heterocycl. Chem.* 1980, 17(2), 381-2).

The compound of formula (4) may be prepared from a compound of formula (6) and (7) using conditions known for the Curtius rearrangement (*Tetrahedron* 1999, 55, 6167):



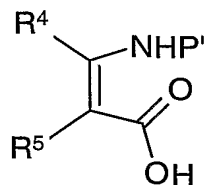
(6)



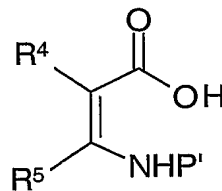
(7)

The compounds of the formula (8) and (9):

-61-



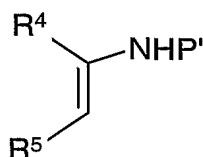
(8)



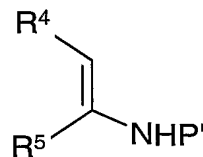
(9)

transform into compounds of the formula (6) and (7) respectively. This transformation either occurs spontaneously or may be induced with acid or base.

- 5 Compounds of the formula (8) and (9) may be prepared by introducing a carboxy group into a compound of the formula (10) or (11):



(10)

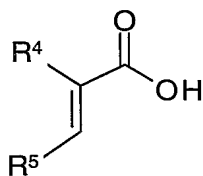


(11)

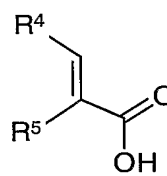
wherein P' is an amino protecting group such as butoxycarbonyl.

- 10 A carboxy group is introduced into the compound of the formula (10) or (11) by reacting an alkyl lithium reagent such as n-butyl lithium, in an inert organic solvent such as THF, at low temperature, for example in the range -10°C to -78°C and then forming the compound of the formula (8) or (9) as appropriate by either
- a) reacting the resulting compound with carbon dioxide; or
- 15 b) by reacting with DMF in the temperature range of -10°C to ambient temperature to form the corresponding aldehyde and oxidizing the aldehyde to carboxy with standard reagents to give the compound of the formula (8) or (9).

Compounds of the formula (10) and (11) may be prepared from a compound of the formula (12) and (13):



(12)



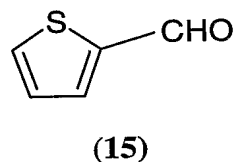
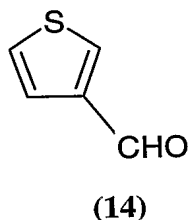
(12)

using conditions known for the Curtius reaction.

-62-

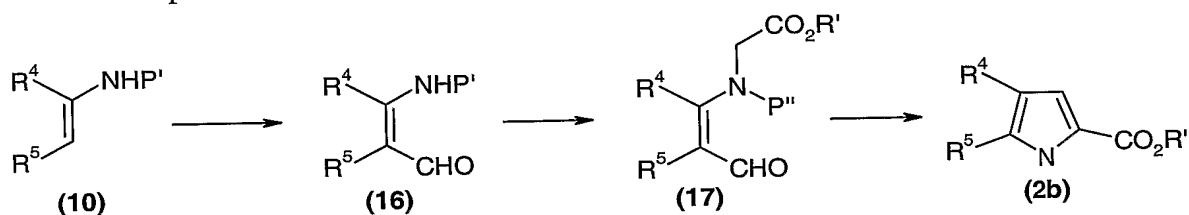
Compounds of the formula (12) and (13) may be prepared by oxidizing the corresponding aldehyde using standard oxidizing reagents such as potassium manganate or sodium periodate.

The aldehyde precursor of a compound of the formula (12) or (13) can be prepared using standard techniques known in the art. For example, many compounds of the formula (12) or (13) may be prepared by introducing the appropriate R^6 and R^7 into a compound of the formula (14) or (15) as appropriate:



For example, when R^6 and R^7 are both chloro a compound of the formula (14) or (15) may be chlorinated with a chlorinating agent such as chlorine in the presence of aluminium chloride or iron (III) chloride, in an inert organic chlorinated solvent such as dichloromethane or 1,2-dichloroethane, followed by treatment with an aqueous base, such as, aqueous sodium hydroxide. The mono chlorinated compound can be formed in the same way.

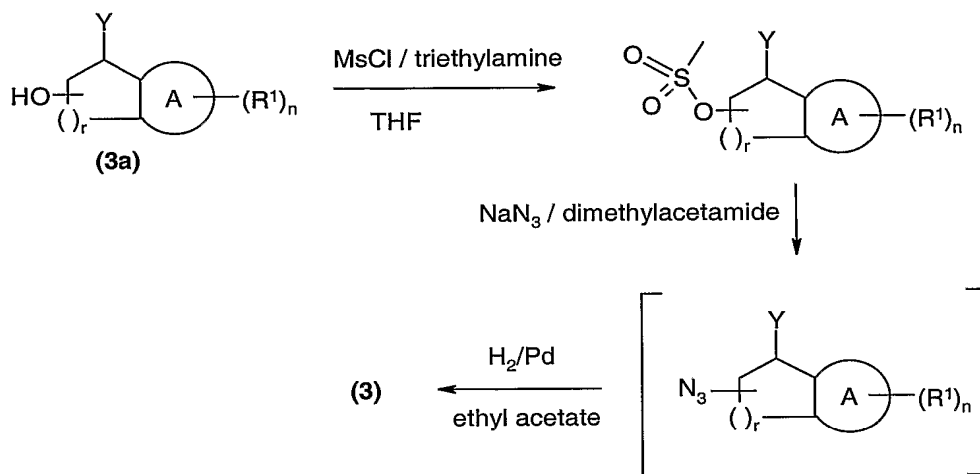
Compounds of formula (2b) may also be prepared as illustrated in Scheme 2:



The conversion of compounds of formula (10) into compounds of formula (16) may be carried out by directed ortho lithiation reactions (J. Org. Chem, 2001, volume 66, 3662-3670), for example with n-butyl lithium and (CHO)N(alkyl)₂. The protecting group P' in compounds of formula (10) must be suitable directing group for this reaction and may be for example – CO₂tBu. Reaction of compounds of formula (16) with LCH₂CO₂R where L is a leaving group, and replacement of the protecting group P' with an alternative P'' (for example – COalkyl) according to standard processes, gives a compound of formula (17). This may be cyclised using a base, for example potassium carbonate or sodium methoxide.

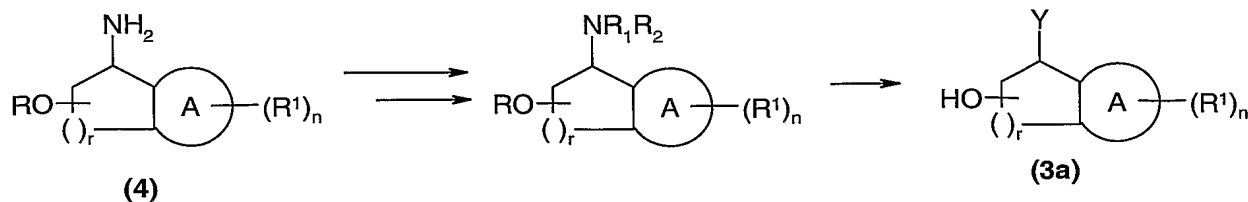
-63-

Compounds of formula (3) where Y is OR^3 are commercially available or they are known compounds or they are prepared by processes known in the art. When Y is NR^2R^3 , the amines of formula (3) may be prepared according to Scheme 3:



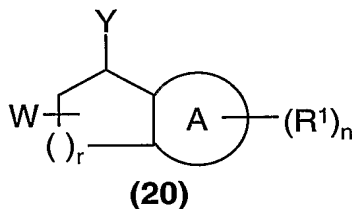
Scheme 3

Compounds of formula (3a) are commercially available or they are known compounds or they are prepared by processes known in the art. For example, starting from primary amines of formula (4), in which R is H or a suitable protecting group, one or both of R^1 and/or R^2 may be introduced by acylation, (for example reacting with acetoxyacetic acid and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethyl-carbodiimide hydrochloride -EDAC), alkylation, reductive alkylation, sulphonation or related processes, followed by O-deprotection when appropriate. Alternatively, one or both of R^1 and/or R^2 may be obtained by modification of functionality in groups previously thus introduced, by reduction, oxidation, hydrolysis (for example the conversion of an acetoxy group to a hydroxy group), nucleophilic displacement, amidation, or a related process, or a combination of these processes, followed by O-deprotection when appropriate. It will be appreciated that such modifications may include modifications which convert one compound of the formula (1) into another compound of the formula (1).

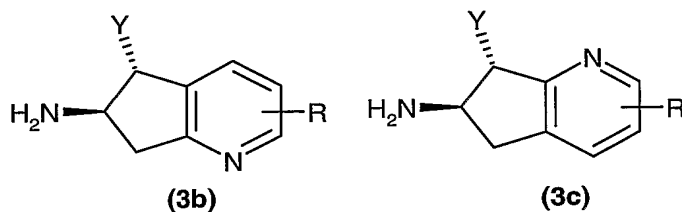


-64-

Amines of formula (3) may alternatively be obtained by applying the processes described for the preparation of compounds of formula (3a) to compounds of formula (20) in which W is NH₂ or a nitrogen atom with one or two suitable protecting groups.

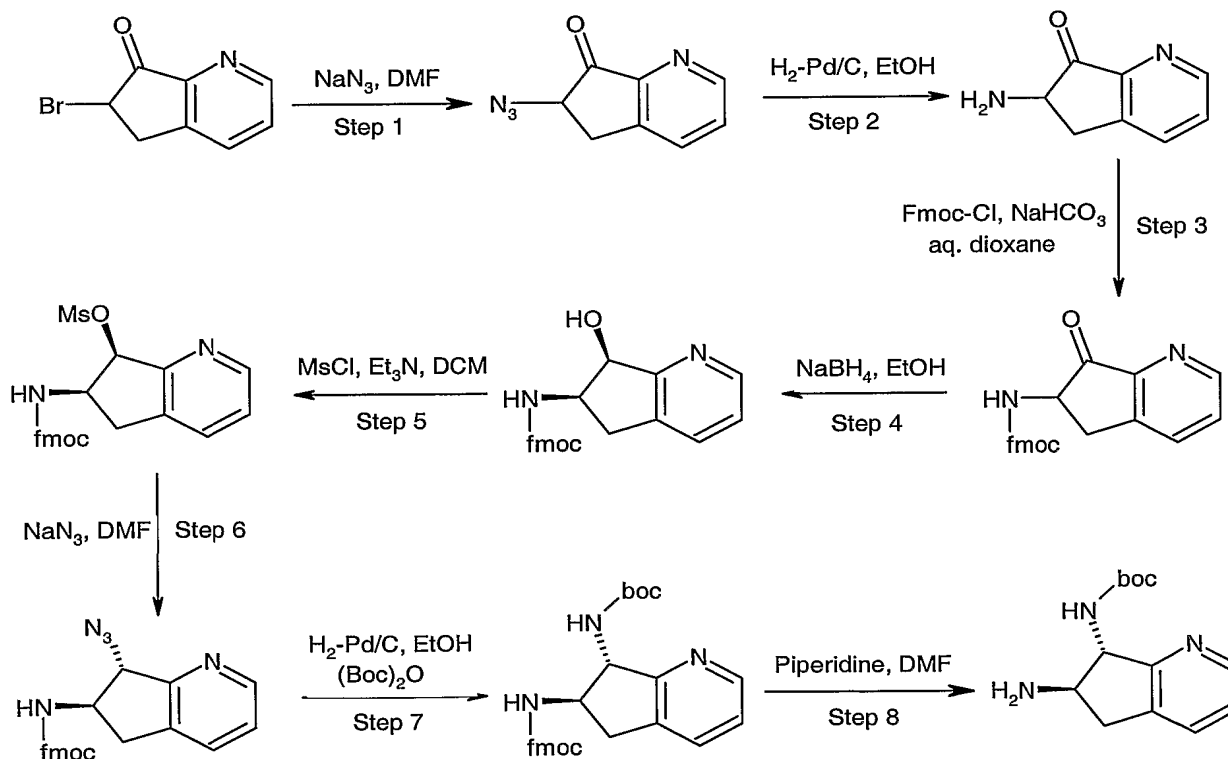


5 Compounds of the formula (3) where $r = 1$ and wherein A is heteroarylene can be prepared from suitably functionalised cycloalkyl fused heterocycles. For example, when A is pyridine,



compounds of formula (3b) and (3c) may be prepared from the corresponding pyridinone

10 regioisomer according to Scheme 4 :-

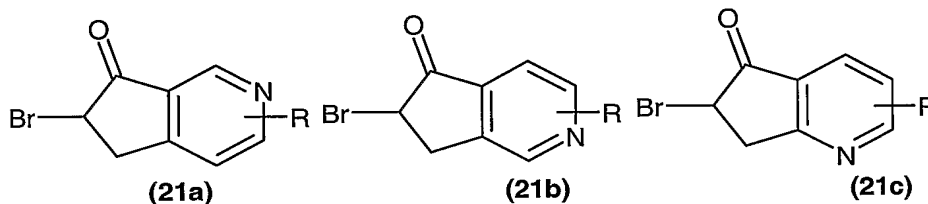


Scheme 4

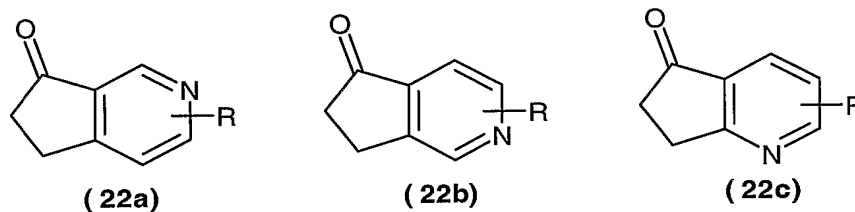
-65-

Step 1 is performed on a compound known in the literature (*Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho*, **1995**, 14, JP 07070136). Steps 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8 are performed using standard techniques known in the art.

It will be appreciated that the bromopyrindinone isomers (21a, 21b and 21c) could



be converted to the corresponding heterocyclic version of (3) by the means described in Scheme 4. The bromopyridinones can be prepared from the corresponding pyrindinone by standard techniques known in the art. The pyrindinones (22a, 22b, 22c) are known in the literature or they are prepared by processes known in the art.



The process described above and shown in Scheme 4 may also be applied to other six membered heterocycles containing more than one nitrogen.

It will be appreciated that, in a similar manner, compounds of the formula (3) wherein A is heteroarylene containing a bridgehead nitrogen can be prepared from the appropriate suitably functionalised cycloalkyl fused heterocycles.

It will be appreciated that the processes described above for formation and modification of Y as NR^1R^2 may be applied similarly whether to make the compound of formula (3) before coupling to the acid of formula (2) or whether to the product of such a coupling.

It will be appreciated that certain of the various ring substituents in the compounds of the present invention, for example R^1 may be introduced by standard aromatic substitution reactions or generated by conventional functional group modifications either prior to or immediately following the processes mentioned above, and as such are included in the process aspect of the invention. Such reactions may convert one compound of the formula (1) into another compound of the formula (1). Such reactions and modifications include, for example, introduction of a substituent by means of an aromatic substitution reaction, reduction of

-66-

substituents, alkylation of substituents and oxidation of substituents. The reagents and reaction conditions for such procedures are well known in the chemical art. Particular examples of aromatic substitution reactions include the introduction of a nitro group using concentrated nitric acid, the introduction of an acyl group using, for example, an acyl halide and Lewis acid (such as aluminium trichloride) under Friedel Crafts conditions; the introduction of an alkyl group using an alkyl halide and Lewis acid (such as aluminium trichloride) under Friedel Crafts conditions; and the introduction of a halogen group. Particular examples of modifications include the reduction of a nitro group to an amino group by for example, catalytic hydrogenation with a nickel catalyst or treatment with iron in the presence of hydrochloric acid with heating; oxidation of alkylthio to alkylsulphinyl or alkylsulphonyl.

It will also be appreciated that in some of the reactions mentioned herein it may be necessary/desirable to protect any sensitive groups in the compounds. The instances where protection is necessary or desirable and suitable methods for protection are known to those skilled in the art. Conventional protecting groups may be used in accordance with standard practice (for illustration see T.W. Green, *Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis*, John Wiley and Sons, 1991). Thus, if reactants include groups such as amino, carboxy or hydroxy it may be desirable to protect the group in some of the reactions mentioned herein.

A suitable protecting group for an amino or alkylamino group is, for example, an acyl group, for example an alkanoyl group such as acetyl, an alkoxycarbonyl group, for example a methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl or *t*-butoxycarbonyl group, an arylmethoxycarbonyl group, for example benzyloxycarbonyl, or an aroyl group, for example benzoyl. The deprotection conditions for the above protecting groups necessarily vary with the choice of protecting group. Thus, for example, an acyl group such as an alkanoyl or alkoxycarbonyl group or an aroyl group may be removed for example, by hydrolysis with a suitable base such as an alkali metal hydroxide, for example lithium or sodium hydroxide. Alternatively an acyl group such as a *t*-butoxycarbonyl group may be removed, for example, by treatment with a suitable acid as hydrochloric, sulphuric or phosphoric acid or trifluoroacetic acid and an arylmethoxycarbonyl group such as a benzyloxycarbonyl group may be removed, for example, by hydrogenation over a catalyst such as palladium-on-carbon, or by treatment with a Lewis acid for example boron tris(trifluoroacetate). A suitable alternative protecting group for a primary amino group is, for example, a phthaloyl group which may be removed by treatment with an alkylamine, for example dimethylaminopropylamine, or with hydrazine.

-67-

A suitable protecting group for a hydroxy group is, for example, an acyl group, for example an alkanoyl group such as acetyl, an aroyl group, for example benzoyl, or an arylmethyl group, for example benzyl. The deprotection conditions for the above protecting groups will necessarily vary with the choice of protecting group. Thus, for example, an acyl group such as an alkanoyl or an aroyl group may be removed, for example, by hydrolysis with a suitable base such as an alkali metal hydroxide, for example lithium or sodium hydroxide. Alternatively an arylmethyl group such as a benzyl group may be removed, for example, by hydrogenation over a catalyst such as palladium-on-carbon.

A suitable protecting group for a carboxy group is, for example, an esterifying group, for example a methyl or an ethyl group which may be removed, for example, by hydrolysis with a base such as sodium hydroxide, or for example a *t*-butyl group which may be removed, for example, by treatment with an acid, for example an organic acid such as trifluoroacetic acid, or for example a benzyl group which may be removed, for example, by hydrogenation over a catalyst such as palladium-on-carbon.

The protecting groups may be removed at any convenient stage in the synthesis using conventional techniques well known in the chemical art.

Certain intermediates in the preparation of a compound of the formula (1) are novel and form another aspect of the invention.

As stated hereinbefore the compounds defined in the present invention possesses glycogen phosphorylase inhibitory activity. This property may be assessed, for example, using the procedure set out below.

Assay

The activity of the compounds is determined by measuring the inhibitory effect of the compounds in the direction of glycogen synthesis, the conversion of glucose-1-phosphate into glycogen with the release of inorganic phosphate, as described in EP 0 846 464 A2. The reactions were in 96well microplate format in a volume of 100µl. The change in optical density due to inorganic phosphate formation was measured at 620nm in a Labsystems iEMS Reader MF by the general method of (Nordlie R.C and Arion W.J, Methods of Enzymology, 1966, 619-625). The reaction is in 50mM HEPES (N-(2-Hydroxyethyl)piperazine-N'-(2-ethanesulfonic acid);4-(2-Hydroxyethyl)piperazine-1-ethanesulfonic acid), 2.5mM MgCl₂, 2.25mM ethylene glycol-bis(b-aminoethyl ether) *N,N,N',N'*-tetraacetic acid, 100mM KCl, 2mM D-(+)-glucose pH7.2, containing 0.5mM dithiothreitol, the assay buffer solution, with

-68-

0.1mg type III glycogen, 0.15ug glycogen phosphorylase *a* (GP*a*) from rabbit muscle and 0.5mM glucose-1-phosphate. GP*a* is pre-incubated in the assay buffer solution with the type III glycogen at 2.5 mg ml⁻¹ for 30 minutes. 40μl of the enzyme solution is added to 25μl assay buffer solution and the reaction started with the addition of 25μl 2mM glucose-1-phosphate.

- 5 Compounds to be tested are prepared in 10μl 10% DMSO in assay buffer solution, with final concentration of 1% DMSO in the assay. The non-inhibited activity of GP*a* is measured in the presence of 10μl 10% DMSO in assay buffer solution and maximum inhibition measured in the presence of 30μM CP320626 (Hoover et al (1998) J Med Chem 41, 2934-8; Martin et al (1998) PNAS 95, 1776-81). The reaction is stopped after 30min with the addition of 50μl
- 10 acidic ammonium molybdate solution, 12ug ml⁻¹ in 3.48% H₂SO₄ with 1% sodium lauryl sulphate and 10ug ml⁻¹ ascorbic acid. After 30 minutes at room temperature the absorbency at 620nm is measured.

The assay is performed at a test concentration of inhibitor of 10μM or 100μM.

- Compounds demonstrating significant inhibition at one or both of these concentrations may be
- 15 further evaluated using a range of test concentrations of inhibitor to determine an IC₅₀, a concentration predicted to inhibit the enzyme reaction by 50%.

Activity is calculated as follows:-

% inhibition = (1 - (compound OD₆₂₀ - fully inhibited OD₆₂₀)/ (non-inhibited rate OD₆₂₀ - fully inhibited OD₆₂₀)) * 100.

- 20 OD₆₂₀ = optical density at 620nm.

Typical IC₅₀ values for compounds of the invention when tested in the above assay are in the range 100μM to 1nM.

- The activity of the compounds is alternatively determined by measuring the inhibitory effect of the compounds on glycogen degradation, the production of glucose-1-phosphate from
- 25 glycogen is monitored by the multienzyme coupled assay, as described in EP 0 846 464 A2, general method of Pesce et al (Pesce, M A, Bodourian, S H, Harris, R C, and Nicholson, J F (1977) Clinical Chemistry 23, 1171 - 1717). The reactions were in 384well microplate format in a volume of 50μl. The change in fluorescence due to the conversion of the co-factor NAD to NADH is measured at 340nm excitation, 465nm emission in a Tecan Ultra Multifunctional
- 30 Microplate Reader. The reaction is in 50mM HEPES, 3.5mM KH₂PO₄, 2.5mM MgCl₂, 2.5mM ethylene glycol-bis(b-aminoethyl ether) *N,N,N',N'*-tetraacetic acid, 100mM KCl, 8mM D-(+)-glucose pH7.2, containing 0.5mM dithiothreitol, the assay buffer solution. Human

-69-

recombinant liver glycogen phosphorylase *a* (hrl GPa) 20nM is pre-incubated in assay buffer solution with 6.25mM NAD, 1.25mg type III glycogen at 1.25 mg ml⁻¹ the reagent buffer, for 30 minutes. The coupling enzymes, phosphoglucomutase and glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase (Sigma) are prepared in reagent buffer, final concentration 0.25Units per well. 20µl of the hrl GPa solution is added to 10µl compound solution and the reaction started with the addition of 20ul coupling enzyme solution. Compounds to be tested are prepared in 10µl 5% DMSO in assay buffer solution, with final concentration of 1% DMSO in the assay. The non-inhibited activity of GPa is measured in the presence of 10µl 5% DMSO in assay buffer solution and maximum inhibition measured in the presence of 5mgs ml⁻¹ N-ethylmaleimide. After 6 hours at 30°C Relative Fluoresence Units (RFUs) are measured at 340nm excitation, 465nm emission .

The assay is performed at a test concentration of inhibitor of 10µM or 100µM. Compounds demonstrating significant inhibition at one or both of these concentrations may be further evaluated using a range of test concentrations of inhibitor to determine an IC₅₀, a concentration predicted to inhibit the enzyme reaction by 50%.

Activity is calculated as follows:-

% inhibition = (1 - (compound RFUs - fully inhibited RFUs)/ (non-inhibited rate RFUs - fully inhibited RFUs)) * 100.

Typical IC₅₀ values for compounds of the invention when tested in the above assay are in the range 100µM to 1nM. For example, Example 10 was found to have an IC₅₀ of 4.5µM.

The inhibitory activity of compounds was further tested in rat primary hepatocytes. Rat hepatocytes were isolated by the collagenase perfusion technique, general method of Seglen (P.O. Seglen, Methods Cell Biology (1976) 13 29-83). Cells were cultured on Nunclon six well culture plates in DMEM (Dulbecco's Modified Eagle's Medium) with high level of glucose containing 10% foetal calf serum, NEAA (non essential amino acids), Glutamine, penicillin /streptomycin ((100units/100ug)/ml) for 4 to 6 hours. The hepatocytes were then cultured in the DMEM solution without foetal calf serum and with 10nM insulin and 10nM dexamethasone. Experiments were initiated after 18-20 hours culture by washing the cells and adding Krebs-Henseleit bicarbonate buffer containing 2.5mM CaCl₂ and 1% gelatin. The test compound was added and 5 minutes later the cells were challenged with 25nM glucagon. The Krebs-Henseleit solution was removed after 60 min incubation at 37°C , 95%O₂/5%CO₂ and the glucose concentration of the Krebs-Henseleit solution measured.

-70-

According to a further aspect of the invention there is provided a pharmaceutical composition which comprises a compound of the formula (1), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or *in vivo* hydrolysable ester thereof, as defined hereinbefore in association with a pharmaceutically-acceptable diluent or carrier.

5 The compositions of the invention may be in a form suitable for oral use (for example as tablets, lozenges, hard or soft capsules, aqueous or oily suspensions, emulsions, dispersible powders or granules, syrups or elixirs), for topical use (for example as creams, ointments, gels, or aqueous or oily solutions or suspensions), for administration by inhalation (for example as a finely divided powder or a liquid aerosol), for administration by insufflation (for
10 example as a finely divided powder) or for parenteral administration (for example as a sterile aqueous or oily solution for intravenous, subcutaneous, intramuscular or intramuscular dosing or as a suppository for rectal dosing).

The compositions of the invention may be obtained by conventional procedures using conventional pharmaceutical excipients, well known in the art. Thus, compositions
15 intended for oral use may contain, for example, one or more colouring, sweetening, flavouring and/or preservative agents.

Suitable pharmaceutically acceptable excipients for a tablet formulation include, for example, inert diluents such as lactose, sodium carbonate, calcium phosphate or calcium carbonate, granulating and disintegrating agents such as corn starch or algenic acid; binding
20 agents such as starch; lubricating agents such as magnesium stearate, stearic acid or talc; preservative agents such as ethyl or propyl *p*-hydroxybenzoate, and anti-oxidants, such as ascorbic acid. Tablet formulations may be uncoated or coated either to modify their disintegration and the subsequent absorption of the active ingredient within the gastrointestinal tract, or to improve their stability and/or appearance, in either case, using
25 conventional coating agents and procedures well known in the art.

Compositions for oral use may be in the form of hard gelatin capsules in which the active ingredient is mixed with an inert solid diluent, for example, calcium carbonate, calcium phosphate or kaolin, or as soft gelatin capsules in which the active ingredient is mixed with water or an oil such as peanut oil, liquid paraffin, or olive oil.

30 Aqueous suspensions generally contain the active ingredient in finely powdered form together with one or more suspending agents, such as sodium carboxymethylcellulose, methylcellulose, hydroxypropylmethylcellulose, sodium alginate, polyvinyl-pyrrolidone, gum tragacanth and gum acacia; dispersing or wetting agents such as lecithin or condensation

-71-

products of an alkylene oxide with fatty acids (for example polyoxyethylene stearate), or condensation products of ethylene oxide with long chain aliphatic alcohols, for example heptadecaethyleneoxycetanol, or condensation products of ethylene oxide with partial esters derived from fatty acids and a hexitol such as polyoxyethylene sorbitol monooleate, or
5 condensation products of ethylene oxide with long chain aliphatic alcohols, for example heptadecaethyleneoxycetanol, or condensation products of ethylene oxide with partial esters derived from fatty acids and a hexitol such as polyoxyethylene sorbitol monooleate, or condensation products of ethylene oxide with partial esters derived from fatty acids and hexitol anhydrides, for example polyethylene sorbitan monooleate. The aqueous suspensions
10 may also contain one or more preservatives (such as ethyl or propyl p-hydroxybenzoate, anti-oxidants (such as ascorbic acid), colouring agents, flavouring agents, and/or sweetening agents (such as sucrose, saccharine or aspartame).

Oily suspensions may be formulated by suspending the active ingredient in a vegetable oil (such as arachis oil, olive oil, sesame oil or coconut oil) or in a mineral oil (such as liquid
15 paraffin). The oily suspensions may also contain a thickening agent such as beeswax, hard paraffin or cetyl alcohol. Sweetening agents such as those set out above, and flavouring agents may be added to provide a palatable oral preparation. These compositions may be preserved by the addition of an anti-oxidant such as ascorbic acid.

Dispersible powders and granules suitable for preparation of an aqueous suspension by
20 the addition of water generally contain the active ingredient together with a dispersing or wetting agent, suspending agent and one or more preservatives. Suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents are exemplified by those already mentioned above. Additional excipients such as sweetening, flavouring and colouring agents, may also be present.

The pharmaceutical compositions of the invention may also be in the form of
25 oil-in-water emulsions. The oily phase may be a vegetable oil, such as olive oil or arachis oil, or a mineral oil, such as for example liquid paraffin or a mixture of any of these. Suitable emulsifying agents may be, for example, naturally-occurring gums such as gum acacia or gum tragacanth, naturally-occurring phosphatides such as soya bean, lecithin, an esters or partial esters derived from fatty acids and hexitol anhydrides (for example sorbitan monooleate) and
30 condensation products of the said partial esters with ethylene oxide such as polyoxyethylene sorbitan monooleate. The emulsions may also contain sweetening, flavouring and preservative agents.

-72-

Syrups and elixirs may be formulated with sweetening agents such as glycerol, propylene glycol, sorbitol, aspartame or sucrose, and may also contain a demulcent, preservative, flavouring and/or colouring agent.

The pharmaceutical compositions may also be in the form of a sterile injectable

5 aqueous or oily suspension, which may be formulated according to known procedures using one or more of the appropriate dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents, which have been mentioned above. A sterile injectable preparation may also be a sterile injectable solution or suspension in a non-toxic parenterally-acceptable diluent or solvent, for example a solution in 1,3-butanediol.

10 Compositions for administration by inhalation may be in the form of a conventional pressurised aerosol arranged to dispense the active ingredient either as an aerosol containing finely divided solid or liquid droplets. Conventional aerosol propellants such as volatile fluorinated hydrocarbons or hydrocarbons may be used and the aerosol device is conveniently arranged to dispense a metered quantity of active ingredient.

15 For further information on formulation the reader is referred to Chapter 25.2 in Volume 5 of Comprehensive Medicinal Chemistry (Corwin Hansch; Chairman of Editorial Board), Pergamon Press 1990.

The amount of active ingredient that is combined with one or more excipients to produce a single dosage form will necessarily vary depending upon the host treated and the
20 particular route of administration. For example, a formulation intended for oral administration to humans will generally contain, for example, from 0.5 mg to 2 g of active agent compounded with an appropriate and convenient amount of excipients which may vary from about 5 to about 98 percent by weight of the total composition. Dosage unit forms will generally contain about 1 mg to about 500 mg of an active ingredient. For further information
25 on Routes of Administration and Dosage Regimes the reader is referred to Chapter 25.3 in Volume 5 of Comprehensive Medicinal Chemistry (Corwin Hansch; Chairman of Editorial Board), Pergamon Press 1990.

The compound of formula (1) will normally be administered to a warm-blooded animal at a unit dose within the range 5-5000 mg per square meter body area of the animal,
30 i.e. approximately 0.1-100 mg/kg, and this normally provides a therapeutically-effective dose. A unit dose form such as a tablet or capsule will usually contain, for example 1-250 mg of active ingredient. Preferably a daily dose in the range of 1-50 mg/kg is employed. However the daily dose will necessarily be varied depending upon the host treated, the particular route

-73-

of administration, and the severity of the illness being treated. Accordingly the optimum dosage may be determined by the practitioner who is treating any particular patient.

The inhibition of glycogen phosphorylase activity described herein may be applied as a sole therapy or may involve, in addition to the subject of the present invention, one or more other substances and/or treatments. Such conjoint treatment may be achieved by way of the simultaneous, sequential or separate administration of the individual components of the treatment. Simultaneous treatment may be in a single tablet or in separate tablets. For example in the treatment of diabetes mellitus chemotherapy may include the following main categories of treatment:

- 10 1) Insulin and insulin analogues;
- 2) Insulin secretagogues including sulphonylureas (for example glibenclamide, glipizide) and prandial glucose regulators (for example repaglinide, nateglinide);
- 3) Insulin sensitising agents including PPAR γ agonists (for example pioglitazone and rosiglitazone);
- 15 4) Agents that suppress hepatic glucose output (for example metformin).
- 5) Agents designed to reduce the absorption of glucose from the intestine (for example acarbose);
- 6) Agents designed to treat the complications of prolonged hyperglycaemia;
- 7) Anti-obesity agents (for example sibutramine and orlistat);
- 20 8) Anti- dyslipidaemia agents such as, HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors (statins, eg pravastatin); PPAR α agonists (fibrates, eg gemfibrozil); bile acid sequestrants (cholestyramine); cholesterol absorption inhibitors (plant stanols, synthetic inhibitors); bile acid absorption inhibitors (IBATi) and nicotinic acid and analogues (niacin and slow release formulations);
- 25 9) Antihypertensive agents such as, β blockers (eg atenolol, inderal); ACE inhibitors (eg lisinopril); Calcium antagonists (eg. nifedipine); Angiotensin receptor antagonists (eg candesartan), α antagonists and diuretic agents (eg. furosemide, benzthiazide);
- 10) Haemostasis modulators such as, antithrombotics, activators of fibrinolysis and antiplatelet agents; thrombin antagonists; factor Xa inhibitors; factor VIIa inhibitors);
- 30 antiplatelet agents (eg. aspirin, clopidogrel); anticoagulants (heparin and Low molecular weight analogues, hirudin) and warfarin; and

-74-

11) Anti-inflammatory agents, such as non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (eg. aspirin) and steroidal anti-inflammatory agents (eg. cortisone).

According to a further aspect of the present invention there is provided a compound of
5 the formula (1), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or *in vivo* hydrolysable ester thereof, as defined hereinbefore, for use in a method of treatment of a warm-blooded animal such as man by therapy.

According to an additional aspect of the invention there is provided a compound of the formula (1), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or *in vivo* hydrolysable ester thereof, as
10 defined hereinbefore, for use as a medicament.

According to an additional aspect of the invention there is provided a compound of the formula (1), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or *in vivo* hydrolysable ester thereof, as defined hereinbefore, for use as a medicament in the treatment of type 2 diabetes, insulin resistance, syndrome X, hyperinsulinaemia, hyperglucagonaemia, cardiac ischaemia or obesity
15 in a warm-blooded animal such as man.

According to this another aspect of the invention there is provided the use of a compound of the formula (1), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or *in vivo* hydrolysable ester thereof, as defined hereinbefore in the manufacture of a medicament for use in the treatment of type 2 diabetes, insulin resistance, syndrome X, hyperinsulinaemia,
20 hyperglucagonaemia, cardiac ischaemia or obesity in a warm-blooded animal such as man.

According to this another aspect of the invention there is provided the use of a compound of the formula (1), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or *in vivo* hydrolysable ester thereof, as defined hereinbefore in the manufacture of a medicament for use in the treatment of type 2 diabetes in a warm-blooded animal such as man.

25 According to a further feature of this aspect of the invention there is provided a method of producing a glycogen phosphorylase inhibitory effect in a warm-blooded animal, such as man, in need of such treatment which comprises administering to said animal an effective amount of a compound of formula (1).

According to this further feature of this aspect of the invention there is provided a
30 method of treating type 2 diabetes, insulin resistance, syndrome X, hyperinsulinaemia, hyperglucagonaemia, cardiac ischaemia or obesity in a warm-blooded animal, such as man, in need of such treatment which comprises administering to said animal an effective amount of a compound of formula (1).

-75-

According to this further feature of this aspect of the invention there is provided a method of treating type 2 diabetes in a warm-blooded animal, such as man, in need of such treatment which comprises administering to said animal an effective amount of a compound of formula (1).

5 As stated above the size of the dose required for the therapeutic or prophylactic treatment of a particular cell-proliferation disease will necessarily be varied depending on the host treated, the route of administration and the severity of the illness being treated. A unit dose in the range, for example, 1-100 mg/kg, preferably 1-50 mg/kg is envisaged.

10 In addition to their use in therapeutic medicine, the compounds of formula (1) and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts are also useful as pharmacological tools in the development and standardisation of *in vitro* and *in vivo* test systems for the evaluation of the effects of inhibitors of cell cycle activity in laboratory animals such as cats, dogs, rabbits, monkeys, rats and mice, as part of the search for new therapeutic agents.

15 In the above other pharmaceutical composition, process, method, use and medicament manufacture features, the alternative and preferred embodiments of the compounds of the invention described herein also apply.

20 Examples

The invention will now be illustrated by the following non-limiting examples in which, unless stated otherwise:

(i) temperatures are given in degrees Celsius (°C); operations were carried out at room or
25 ambient temperature, that is, at a temperature in the range of 18-25°C and under an atmosphere of an inert gas such as argon;

(ii) organic solutions were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate; evaporation of solvent was carried out using a rotary evaporator under reduced pressure (600-4000 Pascals; 4.5-30 mmHg) with a bath temperature of up to 60°C;

30 (iii) chromatography means flash chromatography on silica gel; thin layer chromatography (TLC) was carried out on silica gel plates; where a Bond Elut column is referred to, this means a column containing 10 g or 20 g or 50 g of silica of 40 micron particle size, the silica being contained in a 60 ml disposable syringe and supported by a porous disc, obtained from Varian, Harbor City, California, USA under the name "Mega Bond Elut SI"; "Mega Bond

-76-

Elut" is a trademark; where a Biotage cartridge is referred to this means a cartridge containing KP-SILTM silica, 60 μ , particle size 32-63mM, supplied by Biotage, a division of Dyax Corp., 1500 Avon Street Extended, Charlottesville, VA 22902, USA;

(iv) in general, the course of reactions was followed by TLC and reaction times are given for

5 illustration only;

(v) yields are given for illustration only and are not necessarily those which can be obtained by diligent process development; preparations were repeated if more material was required;

(vi) where given, NMR data is in the form of delta values for major diagnostic protons, given in parts per million (ppm) relative to tetramethylsilane (TMS) as an internal standard,

10 determined at 300 MHz using perdeuterio dimethyl sulphoxide (DMSO- δ_6) as solvent unless otherwise indicated, other solvents (where indicated in the text) include deuterated chloroform CDCl₃;

(vii) chemical symbols have their usual meanings; SI units and symbols are used;

(viii) reduced pressures are given as absolute pressures in Pascals (Pa); elevated pressures are

15 given as gauge pressures in bars;

(ix) solvent ratios are given in volume : volume (v/v) terms;

(x) mass spectra (MS) were run with an electron energy of 70 electron volts in the chemical ionisation (CI) mode using a direct exposure probe; where indicated ionisation was effected by electron impact (EI), fast atom bombardment (FAB) or electrospray (ESP); values for m/z

20 are given; generally, only ions which indicate the parent mass are reported and unless otherwise stated the value quoted is (M-H)⁺;

(xi) The following abbreviations are used:

SM starting material;

EtOAc ethyl acetate;

25 MeOH methanol;

EtOH ethanol;

DCM dichloromethane;

HOBT 1-hydroxybenzotriazole;

DIPEA di-isopropylethylamine;

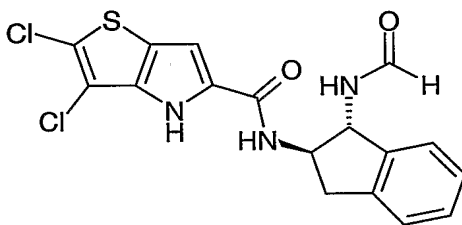
30 EDCI 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide
hydrochloride;

Et₂O diethyl ether;

-77-

	THF	tetrahydrofuran;
	DMF	<i>N, N</i> -dimethylformamide;
	HATU	<i>O</i> -(7-Azabenzotriazol-1-yl)- <i>N, N, N', N'</i> -tetramethyluroniumhexafluorophosphate
5	EDAC	1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethyl-carbodiimide hydrochloride
	TFA	Trifluoroacetic acid
	DMTMM	4-(4,6-Dimethoxy-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl)-4-methylmorpholinium chloride
10	DMA	<i>N, N</i> -dimethylacetamide

Example 1: 2,3-Dichloro-*N*-[(1*R*,2*R*)-1-(formylamino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide



15

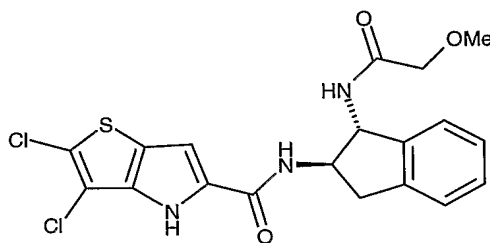
N-[(1*R*,2*R*)-1-Amino-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt (**Method 8**, 240 mg, 0.5 mmol), formic acid (50 μ L, 1.4 mmol), DIPEA (174 μ L, 1.0 mmol) and HOBt (67 mg, 0.5 mmol) were dissolved in DCM (5 ml), stirred for 5 mins, EDCI (120 mg, 0.625 mmol) added and the reaction stirred for 1hr. Formic acid (50 μ L, 1.4 mmol) and EDCI (240 mg, 1.25 mmol) were added, the reaction stirred for 2 hours and the volatiles removed by evaporation under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in EtOAc (20 mL), washed with water (2 x 10 mL), brine (10 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and the volatiles removed by evaporation under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography (2:1 EtOAc:Hexane) to afford the title compound (175mg, 89%) as a white foam.

25

¹H NMR 2.86 (dd, 1H), 3.23 (dd, 1H), 4.6 (m, 1H), 5.53 (m, 1H), 7.12 (m, 2H), 7.25 (m, 1H), 8.2 (s, 1H), 8.55 (d, 1H), 8.63 (d, 1H), 12.36 (s, 1H); MS *m/z* 394.

-78-

Example 2 2,3-Dichloro-*N*-((1*R*,2*R*)-1-[[methoxy]acetyl]amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl)-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide



DIPEA (180 μ L, 1.05 mmol), HOBT (68 mg, 0.5 mmol), methoxyacetic acid (0.5
 5 mmol, 38 μ L) and EDAC (120 mg, 0.63 mmol) were added to a suspension of *N*-[(1*R*,2*R*)-1-
 amino-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide
 (Method 8, 240 mg, 0.5 mmol) in anhydrous DCM (7 mL). The reaction was stirred at
 ambient temperature for approximately 16 h. The volatiles were removed by evaporation
 under reduced pressure, the residue dissolved in EtOAc (10 mL), washed with water (2 x 10
 10 mL), brine (10 mL) and dried (MgSO₄). The volatiles were removed by evaporation under
 reduced pressure and the residue was purified by flash column chromatography on SiO₂ (1:1
 EtOAc:isohexane); the solvent removed by evaporation under reduced pressure and dried to
 give the title compound (44 mg, 20%) as a white solid.
¹H NMR 2.88 (dd, 1H), 3.26 (dd, 1H), 3.87 (dd, 2H), 4.73 (m 1H), 5.51 (t, 1H), 7.17 (m, 5H),
 15 8.26 (d, 1H), 8.59 (d, 1H), 12.36 (s, 1H); MS *m/z* 439.

The following examples were made by the process similar to **Example 2** using *N*-
 [(1*R*,2*R*)-1-amino-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-
 carboxamide (**Method 8**) and the appropriate commercially available carboxylic acid:

20 **Example 3:** *N*-((1*S*,2*S*)-1-[[3-((*R*)-3-(*tert*-Butoxycarbonylamino)-3-
 carbamoylpropanoyl]amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-
b]pyrrole-5-carboxamide

Example 4: 2,3-Dichloro-*N*-[(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[[4-((*R*)-2,2-dimethyl-5-oxo-1,3-dioxolan-4-
 yl]acetyl]amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide

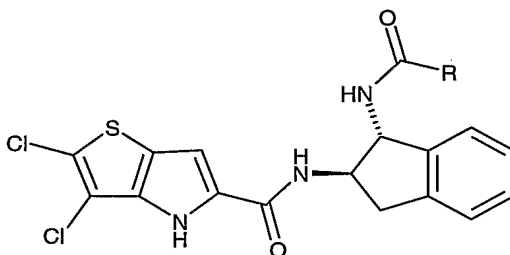
25 **Example 5:** 2,3-Dichloro-*N*-[(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(3-methoxypropanoyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-
 inden-2-yl]-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide

Example 6: *N*-[(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(2-Acetoxyacetyl]amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-2,3-
 dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide

Example 7: *N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(2-Carbamoylacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrol-5-carboxamide

Example 55: 2,3-Dichloro-*N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(trifluoroacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide

5



Ex	R	NMR	M/z
3		(DMSO-d ₆) 1.37 (s, 9H), 2.89 (dd, 1H), 3.23 (dd, 1H), 4.25 (m, 1H), 4.55 (m, 1H), 5.46 (t, 1H), 6.68 (d, 1H), 6.97 (s, 1H), 7.17 (m, 6H), 8.31 (d, 1H),	578
4			523
5	CH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	(DMSO-d ₆) 2.33 (m, 2H), 2.84 (dd, 1H), 3.28 (s, 3H) 3.24 (m, 1H), 3.56 (m, 2H), 4.57 (m, 1H), 5.47 (t, 1H), 7.17 (m, 5H), 8.35 (d, 1H), 8.59 (d, 1H), 12.36 (s, 1H)	452
6	CH ₂ OAc	-	466
7	CH ₂ C(O)NH ₂	(DMSO-d ₆) 2.86 (dd, 1H), 3.07 (m, 2H), 3.25 (m, 1H), 4.57 (m, 1H), 5.47 (m, 1H), 6.98 (s, 1H), 7.11 (s, 1H), 7.22 (m, 4H), 7.37 (s, 1H), 8.51 (d, 1H), 8.62 (d, 1H), 12.35 (s, 1H);	451
55	CF ₃	-	462

-80-

The following examples were made by the process of **Example 2** using *N*-[(1*S*,2*S*)-1-amino-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide (**Method 9**) and the appropriate commercially available carboxylic acid.

Example 8: 2,3-Dichloro-*N*-{(1*S*,2*S*)-1-[(furan-2-ylcarbonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-

5 yl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide

Example 9: 2,3-Dichloro-*N*-{(1*S*,2*S*)-1-[(furan-3-ylcarbonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-
yl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide

Example 10: 2,3-Dichloro-*N*-{(1*S*,2*S*)-1-[(3-thienylcarbonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-
yl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide

10 **Example 11:** 2,3-Dichloro-*N*-{(1*S*,2*S*)-1-[(5-nitrofuranylcarbonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-
1*H*-inden-2-yl)-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide

Example 12: 2,3-Dichloro-*N*-{(1*S*,2*S*)-1-[(pyridin-3-ylcarbonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-
inden-2-yl)-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide

Example 13: *N*-[(1*S*,2*S*)-1-(Acryloylamino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-
15 thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide

Example 14: 2,3-Dichloro-*N*-{(1*S*,2*S*)-1-[(3-hydroxyphenyl)carbonyl]amino}-2,3-dihydro-
1*H*-inden-2-yl)-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide

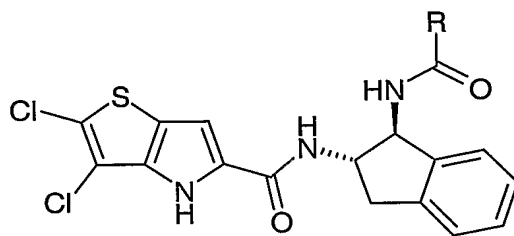
Example 15: *N*-[(1*S*,2*S*)-1-(Acetylamino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-
thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide

20 **Example 16:** *N*-[(1*S*,2*S*)-1-[(2-Carboxyacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-2,3-
dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide

25

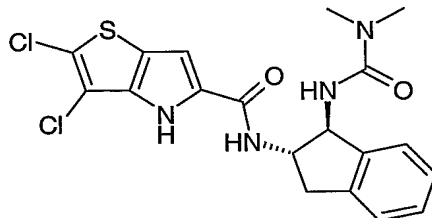
30

-81-



Ex	R	NMR	M/z
8		-	458 (M-H) ⁻
9		-	458 (M-H) ⁻
10		-	476 (M-H) ⁻
11		-	503 (M-H) ⁻
12		-	471
13		-	417 (M-H) ⁻
14		-	484
15	CH ₃	1.87 (s, 3H), 2.83 (m, 1H), 3.23 (m, 1H), 4.55 (m, 1H), 5.45 (m, 1H), 7.1 (s, 1H), 7.13 (m, 1H), 7.22 (m, 3H), 8.34 (d, 1H), 8.59 (d, 1H), 12.36 (s, 1H)	-
16	CH ₂ CO ₂ H	-	452

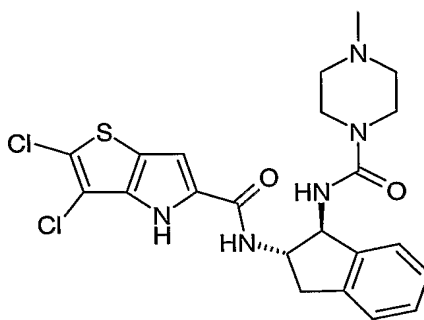
Example 17: 2,3-Dichloro-*N*-((1*S*,2*S*)-1-[(dimethylamino)carbonyl]amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl)-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide



5 To a solution of *N*-[(1*S*,2*S*)-1-amino-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide (**Method 9**, 240 mg, 0.5 mmol) and Et₃N (101 mg, 1.0 mmol) in DCM (4 mL) was added a solution of dimethylcarbonyl chloride (54 mg, 0.5 mmol) in DCM (1 mL). The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours, washed with saturated NaHCO₃ (1 mL), water (1 mL), brine (1 mL) and dried (MgSO₄). The volatiles
10 were removed by evaporation under reduced pressure to give the title compound (50 mg, 23%) as a foam.

¹H NMR 2.81 (s, 6H), 2.83 (m, 1H), 3.25 (m, 1H), 4.61 (m, 1H), 5.33 (m, 1H), 7.16 (m, 5H), 8.6 (d, 1H), 12.37 (s, 1H); MS *m/z* 437.

15 **Example 18: 2,3-Dichloro-*N*-((1*S*,2*S*)-1-[(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)carbonyl]amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl)-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide**



To a solution of *N*-[(1*S*,2*S*)-1-amino-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide (**Method 9**, 240 mg, 0.5 mmol) and Et₃N (101 mg, 1.0
20 mmol) in DCM (4 mL) was added a solution of 4-methyl-1-piperazine carbonyl chloride (100 mg, 0.5 mmol) in DCM (1 mL). The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours, washed with saturated NaHCO₃ (1 mL), water (1 mL), brine (1 mL) and dried (MgSO₄). The

-83-

volatiles were removed by evaporation under reduced pressure to give the title compound (110 mg, 45%) as a foam.

MS m/z (M-H)⁻ 491.

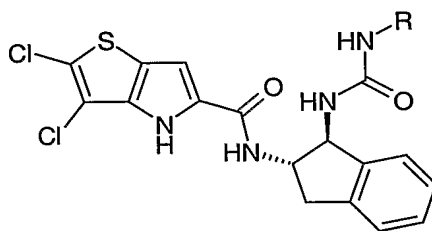
- 5 The following examples were made by the method below using *N*-[(1*S*,2*S*)-1-amino-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt (**Method 9**) and the appropriate commercially available isocyanate:
- 10 *N*-[(1*S*,2*S*)-1-amino-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt (0.5 mmol) and Et₃N (1.0 mmol) were dissolved in dry THF (5 mL), the appropriate isocyanate (1.0 mmol) was added and the reaction stirred at ambient temperature for 20 hours. EtOAc (15 mL) was added and the mixture washed with water (2 x 5 mL) brine (5 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and the volatiles removed by evaporation under reduced pressure to give the title compound as a foam.

Example 19: 2,3-Dichloro-*N*-((1*S*,2*S*)-1-[(ethylamino)carbonyl]amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-

- 15 **inden-2-yl)-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide**

Example 20: 2,3-Dichloro-*N*-((1*S*,2*S*)-1-[(prop-2-en-1-ylamino)carbonyl]amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl)-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide

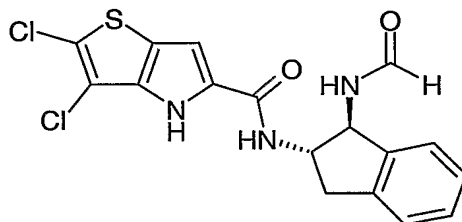
Example 21: 2,3-Dichloro-*N*-[(1*S*,2*S*)-1-[(3,5-dinitrophenyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl)-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide



20

Ex	R	M/z
19	CH ₂ CH ₃	437/439
20		449/451
21		364/366 (-C ₇ H ₃ N ₃ O ₅)

Example 22: 2,3-Dichloro-*N*-[(1*S*,2*S*)-1-(formylamino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide



5

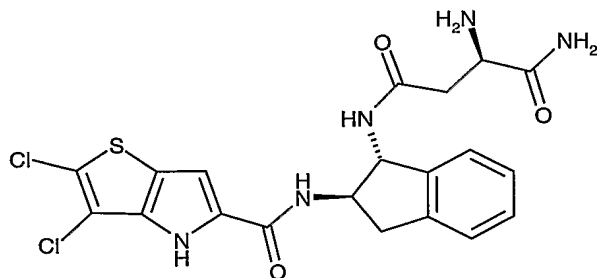
N-[(1*S*,2*S*)-1-Amino-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt (**Method 9**, 240 mg, 0.5mmol), formic acid (50 μ L, 1.4 mmol), DIPEA (174 μ L, 1.0 mmol) and HOBt (67 mg, 0.5 mmol) were dissolved in DCM (5 ml), stirred for 5 mins, EDCI (120 mg, 0.625 mmol) added and the reaction stirred for 1hr. Formic acid (50 μ L, 1.4 mmol) and EDCI (240 mg, 1.25 mmol) were added, the reaction stirred for 2 hours and the volatiles removed by evaporation under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in EtOAc (20 mL), washed with water (2 x 10 mL), brine (10 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and the volatiles removed by evaporation under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography (2:1 EtOAc:Hexane) to afford the title compound (180mg, 97%) as a white foam.

10

¹H NMR 2.86 (dd, 1H), 3.23 (dd, 1H), 4.6 (m, 1H), 5.53 (m, 1H), 7.12 (m, 2H), 7.25 (m, 1H), 8.2 (s, 1H), 8.55 (d, 1H), 8.63 (d, 1H), 12.36 (s, 1H); MS *m/z* 394.

Example 23: *N*-{[(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(3*R*)-3-Amino-3-carbamoylpropanoyl]amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide

20



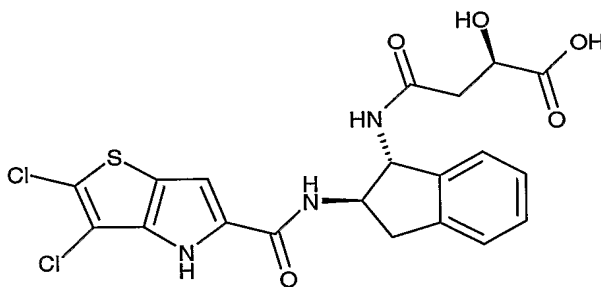
N-{[(1*S*,2*S*)-1-[(3*R*)-3-(*tert*-Butoxycarbonylamino)-3-carbamoylpropanoyl]amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide (**Example**

-85-

3; 290 mg, 0.5 mmol) was dissolved in TFA (3 mL) and the reaction stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour. The volatiles were evaporated under reduced pressure and the crude material was azeotroped with chloroform (3 x 5 mL) to afford a gum. The gum was triturated with ether (5 mL), the solid collected by filtration, washed with ether (2 x 5 mL) and dried to give the trifluoroacetate salt of the title compound (270 mg, 91%) as a yellow solid.

¹H NMR 1.24 (m, 1H), 2.72 (m, 1H), 2.90 (dd, 1H), 3.26 (dd, 1H), 4.04 (m, 1H), 4.61 (m, 1H), 5.50 (t, 1H), 7.12 (s, 1H), 7.24 (m, 4H), 7.55 (s, 1H), 7.74 (s, 1H), 8.06 (br, 3H), 8.66 (d, 1H), 8.72 (d, 1H), 12.36 (s, 1H); MS m/z 502 (M+Na)⁺.

10 **Example 24: N-(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(*(3R)*)-3-Carboxy-3-hydroxypropanoyl]amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide**



2,3-Dichloro-*N*-[(1*R*,2*R*)-1-({[(*(4R)*)-2,2-dimethyl-5-oxo-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl]acetyl}amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide

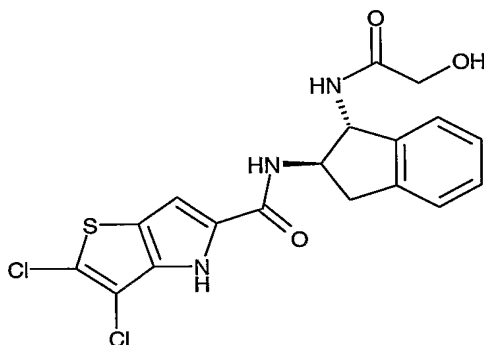
15 (**Example 4**; 200 mg, 0.4 mmole) was dissolved in THF (2 mL) and water (2 mL) and NaOH (100 mg) were added and the suspension stirred at ambient temperature for 48 hours. 2*N* HCl was added until pH 1 and the aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 5 mL). The combined organic phases were washed with water (10 mL), brine (10 mL) and dried (MgSO₄). The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue was triturated with Et₂O,

20 filtered and dried to give the title compound (133 mg, 69%) as a brown solid.

¹H NMR 2.45 (obs m, 2H), 2.87 (dd, 1H), 3.26 (obs dd, 1H), 4.39 (m, 1H), 4.57 (m, 1H), 5.52 (t, 1H), 7.18 (m, 5H), 8.43 (d, 1H), 6.63 (d, 1H), 12.39 (s, 1H); MS m/z 483.

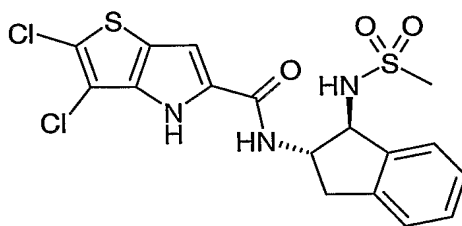
-86-

Example 25: 2,3-Dichloro-*N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(hydroxyacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide



N-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(2-Acetoxyacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide (**Example 6**; 632 mg, 1.36 mmol) was dissolved in THF (10 mL), MeOH (10 mL) and K₂CO₃ (100 mg) were then added and the suspension stirred at ambient temperature for 16 hours. Water (50 mL) was added and the aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 30 mL). The combined organic phases were washed with water (2 x 50 mL), brine (50 mL) and dried (MgSO₄). The solvent was removed by evaporation under reduced pressure, the crude product was triturated (EtOAc:isohexane, 1:10), filtered, washed with isohexane (5 mL) and dried to give the title compound (428 mg, 74%) as a white solid. ¹H NMR 2.86 (dd, 1H), 3.25 (obs dd, 1H), 3.89 (m, 2H), 4.72 (m, 1H), 5.39 (t, 1H), 5.51 (t, 1H), 7.17 (m, 5H), 8.13 (d, 1H), 8.59 (d, 1H), 12.35 (s, 1H); MS *m/z* 424.

Example 26: 2,3-Dichloro-*N*-{(1*S*,2*S*)-1-[(methanesulfonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide



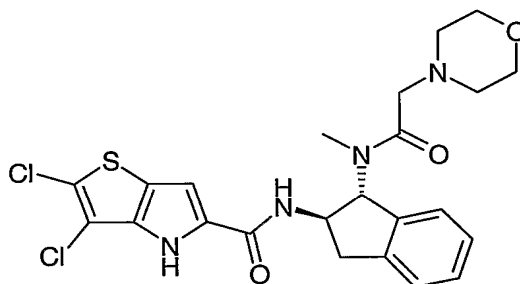
5-Carboxy-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole (**Method 4**, 236 mg, 1.0 mmol), *N*-[(1*S*,2*S*)-2-amino-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-1-yl]methanesulfonamide (226 mg, 1.0 mmol), DIPEA (174 μ L, 1.0 mmol) and HOBt (135 mg, 1.0 mmol) were dissolved in DCM (10 mL) and stirred for approximately 5 mins. EDCI (240 mg, 1.25 mmol) was added and the reaction stirred for 20 hours. The volatiles were removed by evaporation, EtOAc (25mL) added, the

-87-

mixture washed with water (2 x 10 mL) and brine (10 mL) and dried (MgSO₄). The volatiles were removed by evaporation under reduced pressure to give the title compound (430mg, 97%) as a foam.

¹H NMR 2.83 (m, 1H), 2.99 (s, 3H), 3.23 (m, 1H), 4.57 (m, 1H), 4.95 (m, 1H), 7.13 (s, 1H), 7.21-7.34 (m, 4H), 7.87 (d, 1H), 8.66 (d, 1H), 12.41 (s, 1H); MS m/z (M-H)⁻ 442.

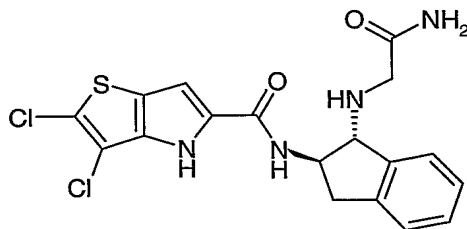
Example 27: 2,3-Dichloro-N-[(1S, 2S)-1-[methyl(morpholin-4-yl)acetyl]amino]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-2-yl]-4H-thieno[3,2-b]pyrrole-5-carboxamide



2,3-Dichloro-N-[(1R,2R)-1-[(chloroacetyl)(methyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-2-yl]-4H-thieno[3,2-b]pyrrole-5-carboxamide (**Method 10**, 100 mg, 0.22 mol) and morpholine (100 mg, 12.6 mmol) were dissolved in DCM, stirred at ambient temperature for 20 hours and the volatiles removed by evaporation under reduced pressure. EtOAc (10 mL) was added and the mixture washed with water (2 x 5 mL), brine (5 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and the volatiles removed by evaporation under reduced pressure to give the title compound (60 mg, 54%) as a buff coloured powder.

¹H NMR 2.36 (m, 4H), 2.74 (d, 3H), 2.9-3.55 (m, 7H), 4.8 (m, 1H), 5.96 (dd, 1H), 7.0 (m, 1H), 7.09 (d, 1H), 7.26 (m, 3H), 8.62 (dd, 1H); MS m/z 507.

Example 28: N-[(1R,2R)-1-[(2-Amino-2-oxoethyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-2-yl]-2,3-dichloro-4H-thieno[3,2-b]pyrrole-5-carboxamide

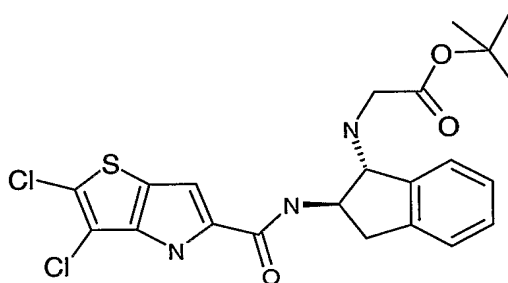


-88-

Prepared in a similar manner to **Example 29** using *N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-amino-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrol-5-yl-2-carboxamide (**Method 8**) and bromoacetamide.

¹H NMR 2.69 (s, 1H), 2.8 (dd, 1H), 3.16 (m, 2H), 3.24 (m, 1H), 4.21 (m, 1H), 4.44 (m, 1H),
5 7.03 (s, 1H), 7.12 (s, 1H), 7.23 (m, 3H), 7.28 (s, 1H), 7.37 (s, 1H), 8.49 (d, 1H), 12.36 (s, 1H);
MS *m/z* (M-H)⁺ 422.

Example 29: *N*-(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(*tert*-Butoxycarbonylmethyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide



10

DIPEA (520 μ L, 3.0 mmol) and *t*-butyl bromoacetate (150 μ L, 1.0 mmol) were added to a solution of *N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-amino-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-

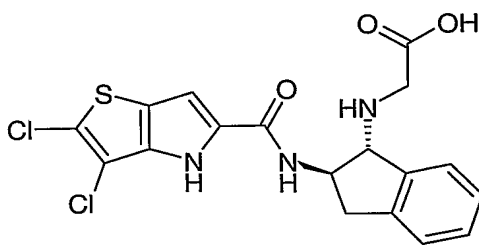
thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrol-5-yl-2-carboxamide (**Method 8**, 479 mg, 1.0 mmol) in CH₃CN (15 mL).

The resulting suspension was stirred at 60°C for approximately 2 h. Upon cooling the
15 volatiles were removed by evaporation under reduced pressure, the residue dissolved in EtOAc (20 mL), washed with water (2 x 20 mL), brine (20 mL) and dried (MgSO₄). The volatiles were removed by evaporation under reduced pressure and the residue purified by column chromatography (EtOAc:isohexane 1:1) to afford the title compound (100 mg, 21%) as a white solid.

20 ¹H NMR 1.49 (s, 9H), 1.87 (brs, 1H), 2.75 (dd, 1H), 3.62 (d, 2H), 3.65 (dd, 1H), 4.15 (d, 1H), 4.40 (m, 1H), 6.82 (s, 1H), 7.10 (d, 1H), 7.25 (s, 2H), 7.40 (d, 1H), 9.80 (s, 1H); MS *m/z* 480.

-89-

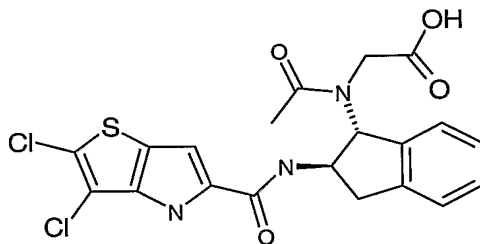
Example 30: *N*-[(1*R*,2*R*)-1-(Carboxymethylamino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide



N-(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(*tert*-Butoxycarbonylmethyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide (**Example 29**; 100 mg, 0.21 mmol) dissolved in DCM (10 mL). TFA (1 mL) added and the reaction stirred at ambient temperature for 6 hours. Evaporation under reduced pressure, co-evaporation with CHCl₃ (2 x 10 mL) and drying gave the title compound (85mg, 36%) as a white powder.

¹H NMR 2.71 (dd, 1H), 3.16 (dd, 1H), 3.29 (m, 2H), 4.25 (m, 1H), 4.39 (m, 1H), 6.97 (m, 2H), 7.08 (m, 3H), 7.24 (m, 2H), 7.48 (d, 1H), 8.63 (d, 1H), 11.62 (s, 1H); MS *m/z* (M-H)⁻ 422.

Example 31: *N*-(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[*N*-Acetyl-*N*-(carboxymethyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide



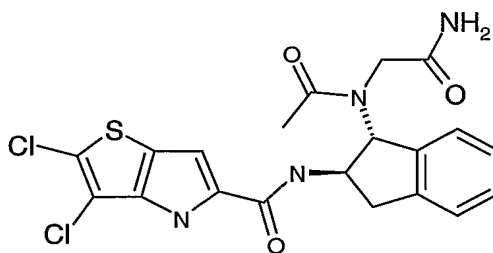
15

TFA (1 mL) was added to a solution of 1,1-dimethylethyl [acetyl((1*R*,2*R*)-2-[(2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrol-5-yl)carbonyl]amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-1-yl)amino]acetate (**Method 18**, 40 mg, 0.08 mmol) in DCM (5 mL) and the reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for 1 h. The volatiles were removed by evaporation under reduced pressure to afford the title compound (35 mg, 94%) as a white solid.

¹H NMR 2.49 (s, 3H), 2.97 (dd, 1H), 3.20 (dd, 1H), 3.90 (m, 2H), 4.70 (m, 1H), 5.50 (d, 1H), 7.25 (m, 5H), 8.60 (d, 1H), 12.43, (s, 1H); MS *m/z* 466, 349.

-90-

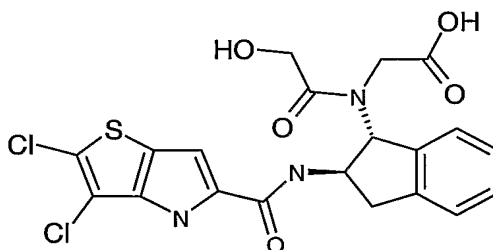
Example 32: *N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[Acetyl(2-amino-2-oxoethyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide



Acetyl chloride (17 μ L, 0.24 mmol) was added to a solution of *N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(2-amino-2-oxoethyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide (**Example 28**, 100 mg, 0.24 mmol) in THF (10 mL). The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for 1 h. The volatiles were removed by evaporation under reduced pressure, the residue dissolved in EtOAc (50 mL), washed with water (2 x 10 mL), brine (10 mL) and dried (MgSO_4). The volatiles were removed by evaporation under reduced pressure and the residue purified by column chromatography (EtOAc:isohexane 1:2) to afford the title compound (50 mg, 45%) as a white solid.

^1H NMR 2.49 (s, 3H), 2.98 (dd, 1H), 3.20 (dd, 1H), 3.29 (brs, 2H), 4.0 (m, 2H), 4.65 (m, 1H), 5.70 (d, 1H), 7.25 (m, 5H), 8.30 (d, 1H), 12.10, (s, 1H); MS m/z 487.

Example 33: *N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[*N*-(Carboxymethyl)-*N*-(hydroxyacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide



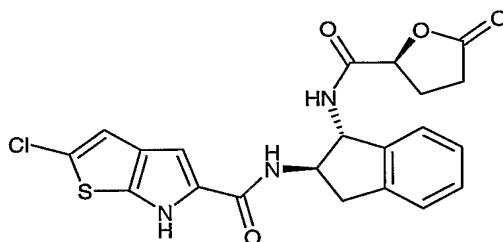
Potassium carbonate (20 mg) and MeOH (1 mL) were added to a solution of [[(acetyloxy)acetyl][(1*R*,2*R*)-2-[[[(2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrol-5-yl)carbonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-1-yl)amino]acetic acid (**Method 19**, 120 mg, 0.23 mmol) in THF (5 mL) and the reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for 24 h. The volatiles were removed by evaporation under reduced pressure, the residue dissolved in water and acidified to pH 2.0 and then extracted into EtOAc (3 x 10 mL). The volatiles were removed by evaporation under reduced pressure to afford the title compound (110 mg, 100%) as a white solid.

-91-

¹H NMR 3.07 (dd, 1H), 3.18 (dd, 1H), 3.92 (d, 1H), 4.35 (d, 1H), 4.82 (m, 3H), 5.96 (d, 1H), 7.25 (m, 5H), 8.67 (d, 1H), 12.40 (s, 1H); MS m/z 482.

Example 34: 2-Chloro-*N*-[(1*R*,2*R*)-1-({[(2*S*)-5-oxotetrahydrofuran-2-

5 **yl]carbonyl}amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide**



DIPEA (180 μ L, 1.05 mmol), HOBt (68 mg, 0.5 mmol), (2*S*)-5-oxotetrahydrofuran-2-carboxylic acid (CAS Reg. No: [21461-84-7], 0.5 mmol, 65 mg) and EDAC (120 mg, 0.63 mmol) were added to a suspension of *N*-[(1*R*,2*R*)-1-amino-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-2-chloro-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide (**Method 21**, 223 mg, 0.5 mmol) in anhydrous DCM (7 mL). The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for approximately 16 h. The volatiles were removed by evaporation under reduced pressure, the residue dissolved in EtOAc (5 mL), washed with water (2 x 5 mL), brine (10 mL) and dried (MgSO₄). The volatiles were removed by evaporation under reduced pressure and the residue triturated
 15 (EtOAc:hexane, 1:10), collected by filtration, washed with hexane (2 x 5 mL) and dried to give the title compound (112 mg, 56%) as a brown solid.

¹H NMR 2.15 (m, 1H), 2.43 (m, 3H), 2.91 (dd, 1H), 3.25 (dd, 1H), 4.70 (m, 1H), 4.92 (m, 1H), 5.46 (t, 1H), 7.03 (s, 1H), 7.13 (m, 1H), 7.18 (s, 1H), 7.25 (m, 3H), 8.55 (d, 1H), 8.75 (s, 1H), 11.85 (s, 1H); MS m/z 444, 446

20

The following examples were made by a similar process to **Example 34** using *N*-[(1*R*,2*R*)-1-amino-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-2-chloro-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide (**Method 21**) and the appropriate commercially available carboxylic acid:

25

-92-

Example 35: 2-Chloro-N-[(1R,2R)-1-(formylamino)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-2-yl]-6H-thieno[2,3-b]pyrrole-5-carboxamide

Example 36: 2-Chloro-N-[(1R,2R)-1-[(methoxyacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-2-yl]-6H-thieno[2,3-b]pyrrole-5-carboxamide

5 Example 37: N-[(1R,2R)-1-(Acetylamino)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-2-yl]-2-chloro-6H-thieno[2,3-b]pyrrole-5-carboxamide

Example 38: 2-Chloro-N-[(1R,2R)-1-[(3-methoxypropanoyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-2-yl]-6H-thieno[2,3-b]pyrrole-5-carboxamide

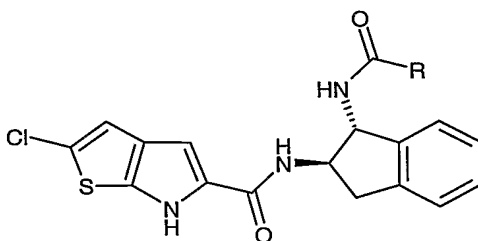
10 Example 39: N-[(1R,2R)-1-[(2-Acetoxyacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-2-yl]-2-chloro-6H-thieno[2,3-b]pyrrole-5-carboxamide

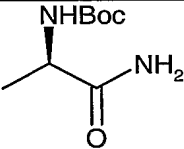
Example 40: N-[(1S,2S)-1-[(2(S)-2-(tert-Butoxycarbonylamino)-2-carbamoylacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-2-yl]-2-chloro-6H-thieno[2,3-b]pyrrole-5-carboxamide

15 Example 41: N-[(1S,2S)-1-[(2-(tert-Butoxycarbonylamino)acetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-2-yl]-2-chloro-6H-thieno[2,3-b]pyrrole-5-carboxamide Example 42: N-[(1R,2R)-1-[2-Carbamoylacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-2-yl]-2-chloro-6H-thieno[2,3-b]pyrrole-5-carboxamide

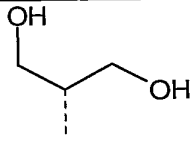
Example 56: N-[(1R,2R)-1-[2-(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)acetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-2-yl]-2-chloro-6H-thieno[2,3-b]pyrrole-5-carboxamide

20 Example 57: 2-Chloro-N-[(1R,2R)-1-[3-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)propanoyl]amino]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-2-yl]-6H-thieno[2,3-b]pyrrole-5-carboxamide

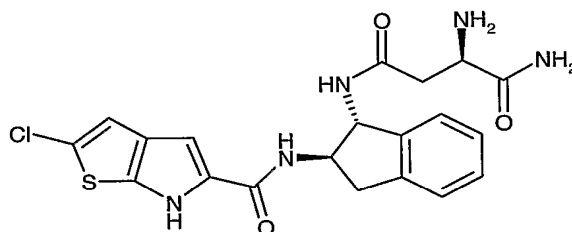


Ex	R	NMR	M/z
35	H	(DMSO-d ₆) 2.88 (dd, 1H), 3.21 (dd, 1H), 4.58 (m, 1H), 5.51 (t, 1H), 7.00 (s, 1H), 7.18 (m, 5H), 8.19 (s, 1H), 8.53 (d, 2H), 11.82 (s, 1H)	358, 360
36	CH ₂ OMe	(DMSO-d ₆) 2.88 (dd, 1H), 3.21 (dd, 1H), 3.30 (s, 3H), 3.86 (m, 2H), 4.71 (m, 1H), 5.51 (t, 1H), 6.99 (s, 1H), 7.15 (m, 5H), 8.23 (d, 1H), 8.50 (d, 1H), 11.82 (br s, 1H)	404, 406
37	Me	(DMSO-d ₆) 1.88 (s, 3H), 2.84 (dd, 1H), 3.22 (dd, 1H), 4.53 (m, 1H), 5.44 (t, 1H), 6.99 (d, 1H), 7.17 (m, 5H), 8.32 (d, 1H), 8.51 (d, 1H), 11.82 (s, 1H);	374, 376
38	CH ₂ CH ₂ OMe	(DMSO-d ₆) 2.38 (m, 2H), 2.84 (dd, 1H), 3.20 (m, 4H), 3.55 (m, 2H), 4.55 (m, 1H), 5.47 (t, 1H), 6.99 (d, 1H), 7.15 (m, 5H), 8.33 (d, 1H), 8.50 (d, 1H), 11.81 (s, 1H)	418, 420
39	CH ₂ OAc	(DMSO-d ₆) 2.07 (s, 3H), 2.88 (dd, 1H), 3.23 (dd, 1H), 4.51 (q, 2H), 4.62 (m, 1H), 5.50 (t, 1H), 7.0 (d, 1H), 7.18 (m, 5H), 8.50 (t, 2H), 11.81 (s, 1H)	432, 434
40		(DMSO-d ₆) 1.37 (s, 9H), 2.89 (dd, 1H), 3.05 (m, 2H), 3.57 (m, 1H), 4.24 (m, 1H), 5.53 (m, 1H), 5.46 (t, 1H), 6.70 (d, 1H), 6.98 (m, 2H), 7.18 (m, 5H), 8.28 (d, 1H), 8.52 (d, 1H), 11.82 (s, 1H)	568, 570
41	CH ₂ NHBoc	-	511, 513
42	CH ₂ C(O)NH ₂	(DMSO-d ₆) 2.86 (dd, 1H), 3.07 (m, 2H), 3.23 (dd, 1H), 4.55 (m, 1H), 5.47 (m, 1H), 6.98 (s, 1H), 7.0 (d, 1H), 7.19 (m, 5H), 7.38 (s, 1H), 8.49 (d, 1H), 8.53 (d, 1H), 11.82 (s, 1H).	417, 419
56	CH ₂ CO ₂ tBu	(DMSO-d ₆) 1.36 (s, 9H), 2.83 (m, 1H), 3.19 (m, 3H), 4.57 (m, 1H), 5.45 (t, 1H), 7.00 (s, 1H), 7.15 (s, 1H), 7.20 (m, 4H), 8.53 (t, 2H), 11.82 (s, 1H)	474, 476

-94-

57		(DMSO-d ₆) 2.85 (dd, 1H), 3.22 (dd, 1H), 3.45 (m, 1H), 3.57 (m, 4H), 4.51 (m, 3H), 5.48 (m, 1H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 7.18 (m, 5H), 8.25 (d, 1H), 8.5 (d, 1H), 11.80 (s, 1H)	433, 435 (M-H) ⁻
----	---	---	--------------------------------

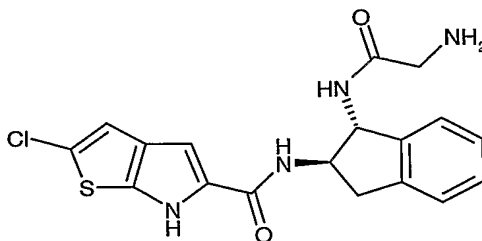
Example 43: N-((1R,2R)-1-(((3R)-3-Amino-3-carbamoylpropanoyl)amino)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-2-yl)-2-chloro-6H-thieno[2,3-b]pyrrole-5-carboxamide



5 *N*-((1*S*,2*S*)-1-[[*(2S)*-2-(*tert*-Butoxycarbonylamino)-2-carbamoylacetyl]amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl)-2-chloro-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide (**Example 40**, 251 mg, 0.46 mmol) was dissolved in trifluoroacetic acid (4 mL) and stirred at ambient temperature for 24 hours. The volatiles were evaporated under reduced pressure and the crude material was azeotroped with chloroform (3 x 5 mL) to afford a gum. The gum was triturated
10 with ether (5 mL), the solid collected by filtration, washed with ether (2 x 5 mL) and dried to give the trifluoroacetate salt of the title compound (239 mg, 93%) as a brown solid.
¹H NMR 2.75 (m, 2H), 2.90 (dd, 1H), 3.23 (dd, 1H), 4.04 (m, 1H), 4.59 (m, 1H), 5.50 (t, 1H), 7.00 (s, 1H), 7.19 (m, 5H), 7.54 (s, 1H), 7.74 (s, 1H), 8.05 (br s, 3H), 8.56 (d, 1H), 8.70 (d, 1H), 11.83 (s, 1H); MS *m/z* 468, 469.

15

Example 44: N-((1R,2R)-1-(Aminoacetyl)amino)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-2-yl)-2-chloro-6H-thieno[2,3-b]pyrrole-5-carboxamide

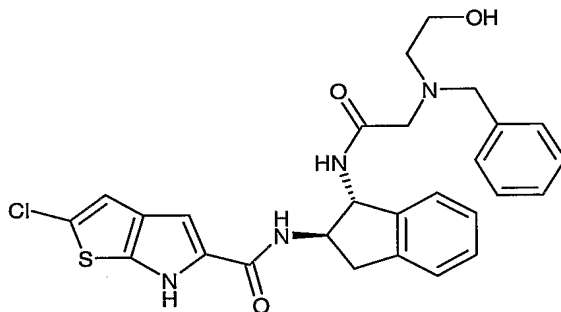


-95-

N-{(1*S*,2*S*)-1-[(2-(*tert*-Butoxycarbonylamino)acetylamino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2-chloro-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide (**Example 41**; 366 mg, 0.75 mmol) was dissolved in dichloromethane (10 mL) and trifluoroacetic acid (0.5 mL) was added and the reaction stirred at ambient temperature for 7 hours. The volatiles were evaporated under reduced pressure and the crude solid was azeotroped with chloroform (3 x 5 mL), triturated with ether (5 mL), collected by filtration, washed with ether (2 x 5 mL) and dried to give the trifluoroacetate salt of the title compound (200 mg, 53%) as a brown solid.

¹H NMR 2.90 (dd, 1H), 3.21 (m, 1H), 3.65 (m, 2H), 4.59 (m, 1H), 5.51 (t, 1H), 6.99 (s, 1H), 7.19 (m, 5H), 8.08 (br, 3H), 8.58 (d, 1H), 8.84 (d, 1H); MS *m/z* 389, 391.

Example 45 : 2-Chloro-*N*-[(1*R*,2*R*)-1-({[(2-hydroxyethyl)(phenylmethyl)amino]acetyl}amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide



2-(Benzylamino)ethanol (160 mg, 1.06 mmol) was added to a solution of 2-chloro-*N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(chloroacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide (**Method 23**; 216 mg, 0.53 mmol) and Et₃N (500 μ L, 3.60 mmol) in anhydrous THF (5 mL) and the reaction stirred for approximately 16 hours at room temperature then for a further 16 h at 50 °C. The volatiles were removed under reduced pressure, the residue dissolved in EtOAc (10 mL), washed with H₂O (2 x 10 mL) and dried (MgSO₄). The solvent was removed under reduced pressure, the residue triturated (EtOAc:isohexane, 1:5), collected by filtration, washed with isohexane (10 mL) and dried to give the title compound (100 mg, 36%) as a brown solid.

¹H NMR 2.58 (t, 2H), 2.90 (dd, 1H), 3.09 (dd, 2H), 3.18 (dd, 1H), 3.50 (dd, 2H), 3.68 (dd, 2H), 4.55 (t, 1H), 4.65 (m, 1H), 5.46 (t, 1H), 6.99 (s, 1H), 7.04 (d, 1H), 7.23 (m, 9H), 8.38 (d, 1H), 8.53 (d, 1H), 11.81 (s, 1H); MS *m/z* 523, 525

-96-

The following examples were made by the process of **Example 45** using 2-chloro-*N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(chloroacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide and the appropriate commercially available amine:

Example 46: 2-Chloro-*N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(morpholin-4-ylacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-

5 ***inden*-2-yl}-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide**

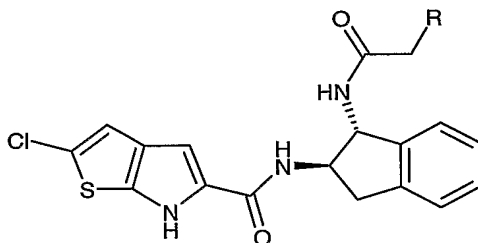
Example 47: 2-Chloro-*N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-([(2-hydroxyethyl)(methyl)amino]acetyl)amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide

Example 48: *N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-([(Bis(2-hydroxyethyl)amino]acetyl)amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl)-2-chloro-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide

10 **Example 49: 2-Chloro-*N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-([(ethyl(2-hydroxyethyl)amino]acetyl)amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide**

Example 50: 2-Chloro-*N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-([(2,3-dihydroxypropyl)(methyl)amino]acetyl)amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide

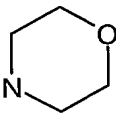
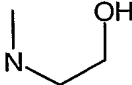
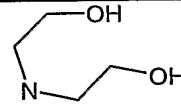
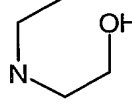
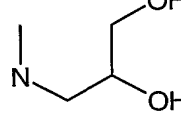
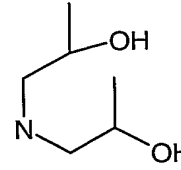
15 **Example 51: *N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-([(Bis(2-hydroxypropyl)amino]acetyl)amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl)-2-chloro-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide**



20

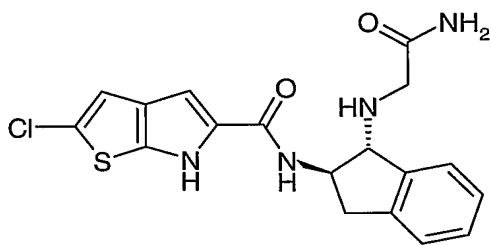
25

-97-

Ex	R	NMR	M/z
46		(DMSO-d ₆) 2.42 (m, 4H), 2.97 (m, 3H), 3.19 (dd, 1H), 3.55 (m, 4H), 4.69 (m, 1H), 5.44 (t, 1H), 6.98 (s, 1H), 7.09 (d, 1H), 7.14 (m, 4H), 8.13 (d, 1H), 8.50 (d, 1H), 11.80 (br s, 1H)	459, 461
47		(DMSO-d ₆) 2.21 (s, 3H), 2.47 (m, 2H), 2.90 (dd, 1H), 3.03 (dd, 2H), 3.21 (dd, 1H), 3.44 (m, 2H), 4.43 (t, 1H), 4.66 (m, 1H), 5.49 (t, 1H), 6.99 (s, 1H), 7.19 (m, 5H), 8.25 (d, 1H), 8.52 (d, 1H), 11.81 (s, 1H)	447, 449
48		(DMSO-d ₆) 2.59 (m, 4H), 2.91 (dd, 1H), 3.17 (m, 3H), 3.43 (m, 4H), 4.23 (t, 2H), 4.62 (m, 1H), 5.47 (t, 1H), 6.99 (s, 1H), 7.18 (m, 5H), 8.34 (d, 1H), 8.53 (d, 1H), 11.81 (br s, 1H)	477, 479
49		(DMSO-d ₆) 0.92 (t, 3H), 2.54 (m, 4H), 2.90 (dd, 1H), 3.07 (dd, 2H), 3.21 (m, 1H), 3.37 (m, 2H), 4.45 (t, 1H), 4.63 (m, 1H), 5.46 (t, 1H), 6.98 (s, 1H), 7.16 (m, 5H), 8.25 (d, 1H), 8.51 (d, 1H), 11.80 (s, 1H)	461, 463
50		(DMSO-d ₆) 2.22 (s, 3H), 2.42 (m, 2H), 2.99 (m, 3H), 3.25 (obs m, 3H), 3.56 (m, 1H), 4.43 (m, 1H), 4.54 (m, 1H), 4.66 (m, 1H), 5.50 (t, 1H), 6.99 (s, 1H), 7.17 (m, 5H), 8.34 (d, 1H), 8.51 (m, 1H), 11.80 (s, 1H)	477, 479
51		(DMSO-d ₆) 0.96 (m, 6H), 2.35 (m, 4H), 2.88 (dd, 1H), 3.11 (dd, 1H), 3.67 (m, 2H), 4.49 (m, 2H), 4.60 (m, 1H), 5.47 (t, 1H), 6.99 (s, 1H), 7.17 (m, 5H), 8.69 8.49 (m, 2H), 11.77 (s, 1H)	505, 507

-98-

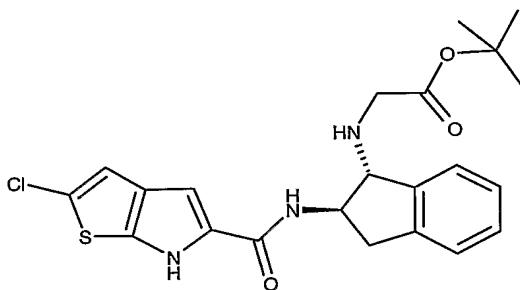
Example 52: *N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(2-Amino-2-oxoethyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2-chloro-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide



N-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-Amino-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2-chloro-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrol-5-yl)-2-carboxamide trifluoroacetic acid salt (**Method 21**, 225 mg, 0.5 mmol), DIPEA (216 μ L, 1.5 mmol) and bromoacetamide (70 mg, 0.5 mmol) heated in a microwave at 180°C for 3 mins. EtOAc (30 mL) was added and the mixture washed with water (2 x 10 mL), brine (10 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and evaporated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (EtOAc:MeOH 19:1) to afford the title compound (52 mg, 27%) as a white foam.

¹H NMR 2.68 (s, 1H), 2.79 (dd, 1H), 3.24 (m, 3H), 4.21 (m, 1H), 4.41 (m, 1H), 7.02 (m, 2H), 7.14 (s, 1H), 7.21 (m, 3H), 7.28 (m, 1H), 7.36 (m, 1H), 8.42 (d, 1H), 11.83 (s, 1H); MS *m/z* 389, 391.

Example 53: *N*-[(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(*tert*-Butoxycarbonylmethyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-2-chloro-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide



DIPEA (350 μ L, 2.0 mmol) and *t*-butyl bromoacetate (90 μ L, 0.7 mmol) were added to a solution of *N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-amino-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2-chloro-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrol-5-yl)-2-carboxamide (**Method 21**, 300 mg, 0.7 mmol) in CH₃CN (10 mL). The resulting suspension was stirred at 60°C for approximately 2 h. Upon cooling the volatiles were removed by evaporation under reduced pressure, the residue dissolved in EtOAc (10 mL), washed with water (2 x 10 mL), brine (10 mL) and dried (MgSO₄). The volatiles were removed by evaporation under reduced pressure and the residue purified by column

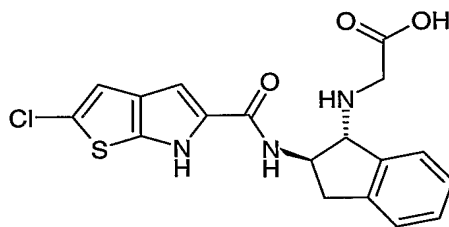
-99-

chromatography (EtOAc:isohexane 1:1) to afford the title compound (30 mg, 10%) as a white solid.

¹H NMR 1.45 (s, 9H), 2.11 (br s, 1H), 2.80 (dd, 1H), 3.60 (m, 3H), 4.27 (d, 1H), 4.46 (m, 1H), 6.8 (d, 2H), 7.10 (d, 1H), 7.30 (m, 4H), 11.35 (s, 1H); MS m/z 446, 448.

5

Example 54: *N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-(Carboxymethylamino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2-chloro-6*H*-thieno(3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide



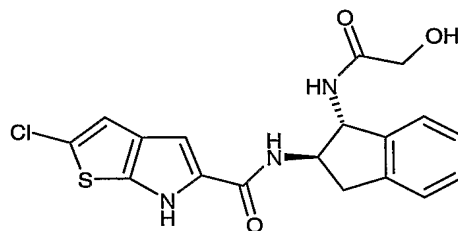
N-[(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(*tert*-Butoxycarbonylmethyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-2-chloro-6*H*-

10 thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide (**Example 53**, 100 mg, 0.22 mmol), dissolved in DCM (5mL). TFA (1 mL) added and the reaction stirred at ambient temperature for 20 hours.

Evaporation under reduced pressure, co-evaporation with CHCl₃ (2 x 10 mL) and drying gave the trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound (110 mg, 99%) as a grey powder.

¹H NMR 3.1 (dd, 1H), 3.52 (dd, 1H), 4.2 (m, 2H), 4.9 (m, 2H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 7.2 (s, 1H), 7.4
15 (m, 3H), 7.7 (d, 1H), 8.76 (d, 1H), 9.73 (s, 2H), 12.02 (s, 1H), 13.9 (s, 1H); MS m/z (M-H)⁺ 388, 390.

Example 58: 2-Chloro-*N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(hydroxyacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide



20

N-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(2-Acetoxyacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2-chloro-6*H*-
thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide (**Example 39**; 393 mg, 0.92 mmol) was dissolved in THF
(5 mL), MeOH (5 mL) and K₂CO₃ (50 mg) were then added and the suspension stirred at
ambient temperature for 4 hours. Water (10 mL) was added and the aqueous phase was

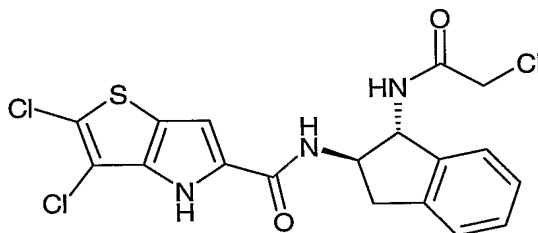
25 extracted with EtOAc (3 x 10 mL). The combined organic phases were washed with water

-100-

(50 mL), brine (50 mL) and dried (MgSO₄). The solvent was removed by evaporation under reduced pressure, the crude product was triturated (EtOAc:isohexane, 1:5), filtered, washed with isohexane (5 mL) and dried to give the title compound (257 mg, 72%) as a white solid.

¹H NMR 2.86 (dd, 1H), 3.23 (dd, 1H), 3.88 (dd, 2H), 4.70 (m, 1H), 5.39 (t, 1H), 5.50 (t, 1H), 7.00 (s, 1H), 7.18 (m, 5H), 8.10 (d, 1H), 8.51 (d, 1H), 11.81 (s, 1H); MS m/z 391, 393.

Example 59: 2,3-Dichloro-*N*-[(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(chloroacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide



10

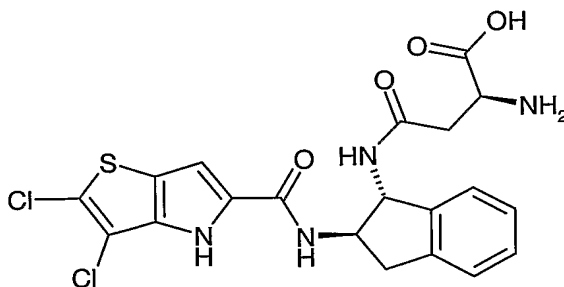
N-[(1*R*,2*R*)-1-Amino-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide (**Method 8**, 602 mg, 1.6 mmol) was dissolved in dichloromethane (30 mL), to this was added triethylamine (0.25 mL, 1.8 mmol) and chloroacetyl chloride (0.14 mL, 1.8 mmol). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 16 hours, after which triethylamine (0.25 mL, 1.8 mmol) and chloroacetyl chloride (0.14 mL, 1.8 mmol) were added before stirring for 1 hour. To the resulting slurry, water (15 mL) was added before filtering to give the title product (532 mg, 73%) as a cream solid.

15

¹H NMR 2.88 (m, 1H), 3.25 (m, 1H), 4.11 (s, 2H), 4.63 (m, 1H), 5.47 (t, 1H), 7.13 (m, 2H), 7.23 (m, 3H), 8.63 (d, 1H), 8.73 (d, 1H), 12.38 (s, 1H); MS m/z 442.

20

Example 60: *N*-[(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(*S*)-3-Amino-3-carboxypropanoyl]amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno(3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide



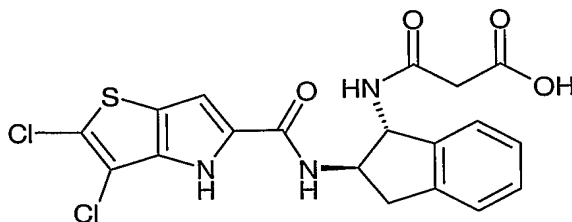
-101-

N-[(1*R*,2*R*)-1-Amino-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide (**Method 8**, 350 mg, 0.73 mmol) was added to a solution of *N*-*alpha*-*t*-Boc-*L*-aspartic acid *alpha*-*t*-butyl ester (232 mg, 0.80 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole monohydrate (123 mg, 0.80 mmol), 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (154 mg, 0.80 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine (0.18 mL, 1.6 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (20 mL). The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 16 hours. The volatiles were removed by evaporation and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate (20 mL) and water (10 mL), the layers were separated before washing with 2*M* HCl then saturated NaHCO₃. Evaporation afforded a white solid which was redissolved in dichloromethane (5 mL) and trifluoroacetic acid (5 mL), the solution was allowed to stir at ambient temperature for 2 hours. The volatiles were removed by evaporation and the residue triturated with ether, collected by filtration, washed with ether (2 x 10 mL) and dried to give the title compound (210 mg, 48%) as a white solid.

¹H NMR 2.85 (m, 2H), 3.25 (m, 2H), 3.94 (t, 1H), 4.56 (m, 1H), 5.45 (t, 1H), 7.11 (s, 1H), 7.23 (m, 4H), 8.64 (d, 1H), 8.73 (d, 1H); MS *m/z* 481.

The following examples were prepared in a similar manner to **Example 60** using *N*-[(1*R*,2*R*)-1-amino-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide (**Method 8**) or *N*-[(1*R*,2*R*)-1-amino-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-2-chloro-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrol-5-yl)-2-carboxamide (**Method 21**) as the amine component and the appropriately protected carboxylic acid as starting material, prior to deprotection.

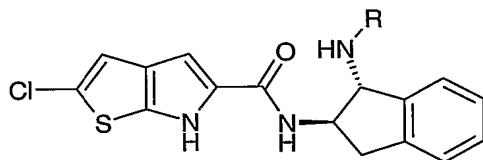
Example 61: *N*-[(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(2-Carboxyacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno(3,2,*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide



¹H NMR 2.84 (m, 1H), 3.25 (m, 3H), 4.56 (m, 1H), 5.47 (t, 1H), 7.11 (s, 1H), 7.20 (m, 4H), 8.59 (m, 1H), 12.36 (s, 1H); MS *m/z* 452.

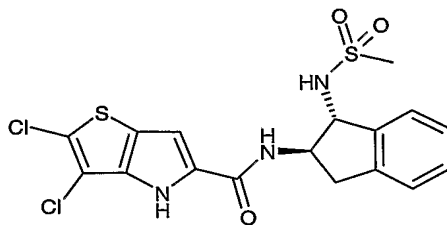
Example 62: *N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(2-Carboxyacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2-chloro-6*H*-thieno(3,2-*b*)pyrrole-5-carboxamide

5 **Example 63:** *N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(*(3S)*-3-Amino-3-carboxypropanoyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2-chloro-6*H*-thieno(3,2-*b*)pyrrole-5-carboxamide



Ex.	R	¹ H NMR	m/z
62		2.84 (m, 1H), 3.17 (m, 3H), 4.55 (m, 1H), 5.47 (t, 1H), 7.00 (s, 1H), 7.15 (s, 1H), 7.20 (m, 4H), 8.53 (t, 2H), 11.82 (s, 1H), 12.42 (s, 1H)	419, 421
63		2.64 (m, 1H), 2.85 (m, 2H), 3.23 (m, 1H), 4.00 (t, 1H), 4.56 (m, 1H), 5.45 (t, 1H), 7.00 (s, 1H), 7.15 (s, 1H), 7.23 (m, 4H), 8.53 (d, 1H), 8.71 (d, 1H)	447, 449

Example 64: 2,3-Dichloro-*N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(methanesulfonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide



N-[(1*R*,2*R*)-1-Amino-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide trifluoroacetate salt (**Method 8**, 223 mg, 0.5 mmol) was dissolved in THF (4 mL) and the solution cooled to 0 °C. Et₃N (223 μL, 1.6 mmol) then methanesulfonyl chloride (43 μL, 0.55 mmol) were added and the reaction was stirred 0 °C for 5 mins.

15 Saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (5 mL) was added, the phases separated and the aqueous phase extracted with EtOAc (3 x 10 mL). The combined organic fractions were washed with H₂O

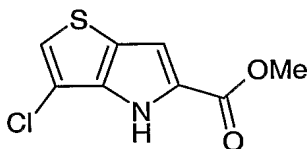
-103-

(20 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to purification by reverse phase preparative HPLC to afford the title compound (30 mg, 15%) as a white solid.

¹H NMR 2.83 (dd, 1H), 2.98 (s, 3H), 3.22 (dd, 1H), 4.55 (m, 1H), 4.96 (t, 1H), 7.01 (s, 1H),
5 7.23 (m, 5H), 7.87 (d, 1H), 8.57 (d, 1H), 11.90 (s, 1H); MS m/z 410, 412.

Method 1

3-Chloro-5-methoxycarbonyl-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole



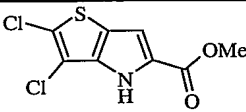
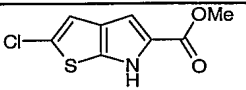
10 Methanolic sodium methoxide solution (28%) (5 ml, 25.9 mmol) was diluted with MeOH (5 ml) and was cooled to -25°C under nitrogen. A solution of 4-chloro-2-thiophenecarboxaldehyde (J Heterocyclic Chem, 1976, 13, 393; 1.1 g, 7.5 mmol) and methyl azidoacetate (3.0 g, 26.1 mmol) in MeOH (20 ml) was added dropwise, maintaining the temperature at -25°C. On completion of addition the solution was allowed to warm to 5°C
15 over a period of approximately 16 hours. The solution was added to saturated aqueous ammonium chloride (250 ml) and the mixture was extracted using DCM. The combined organic layers were concentrated at 0°C. The residue was taken up in xylene (30 ml) and this solution was added dropwise to xylene (120 ml) under reflux. The solution was heated under reflux for 30 minutes before being cooled and concentrated. The title compound was purified
20 by a mixture of crystallisation (EtOAc/isohehexane) and chromatography on a Bond Elut column eluting with a graduated solvent of 5-50% EtOAc in isohehexane (640 mg, 40%). NMR (CDCl₃) 9.1 (1H, br), 7.1 (2H, s), 3.9 (3H, s); m/z 214.3.

Method 2 and 2a

25 The following compounds were made by the process of Method 1 using the appropriate starting materials

Method 2: 2,3-Dichloro-5-methoxycarbonyl-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole

Method 2a: : 2-Chloro-5-methoxycarbonyl-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole

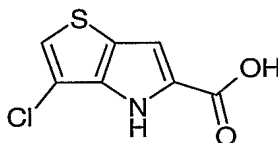
Method	Compound	NMR (CDCl ₃)	M/z
2¹		9.2 (1H, br), 7.0 (1H, s), 3.9 (3H, s)	248.2
2a²		9.4-9.2 (1H, br), 7.0 (1H, s), 6.9(1H, s), 3.9 (3H, s)	214

1 Aldehyde: DE 2814798

2 Aldehyde: Gronowitz *et al.* Tetrahedron Vol.32 1976 p.1403

5 **Method 3**

5-Carboxy-3-chloro-4H-thieno[3,2-b]pyrrole

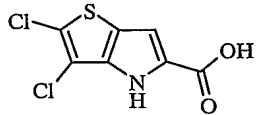
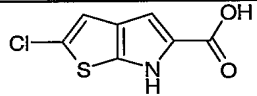


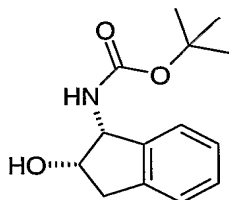
3-Chloro-5-methoxycarbonyl-4H-thieno[3,2-b]pyrrole (**Method 1**; 0.61 g, 2.83 mmol) was taken up in MeOH (10 ml) and was heated under reflux. Aqueous lithium hydroxide (2.0 M, 3.0 ml, 6.0 mmol) was added portionwise over 45 minutes. The mixture was heated under reflux for 30 minutes before being cooled and concentrated. Water (20 ml) was added and the solution was neutralised using aqueous hydrochloric acid (2.0 M, 3.0 ml). The solution was extracted using EtOAc, and the combined organic layers were concentrated to afford the title compound as a yellow solid (0.57 g, 100%). NMR: 12.4 (1H, br), 7.4 (1H, s), 7.0 (1H, s); m/z 200.3.

Method 4 and 4a

The following compounds were made by the process of **Method 3** using Methods 2 and 2a as starting materials.

- 20 Method 4: 5-Carboxy-2,3-dichloro-4H-thieno[3,2-b]pyrrole
 Method 4a: 5-Carboxy-2-chloro-6H-thieno[2,3-b]pyrrole

Method	Compound	NMR	M/z	SM
4		7.0 (1H, s)	234.2	Method 2
4a		12.6-12.7 (1H, b), 12.0-12.1 (1H, b), 7.15 (1H, s), 6.9 (1H, s)	183	Method 2a

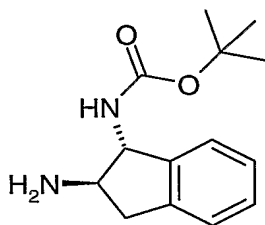
Method 5*Cis*-1-[(1,1-Dimethylethoxy)carbonylamino]-2 hydroxyindan

5

Cis-1-Amino-2-hydroxyindan (12.0g, 80.5mmol) was dissolved in DCM (500 ml) and triethylamine (22.4 ml, 161mmol). Di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (22.0g, 100mmol) in DCM (50 ml) was added and the mixture stirred at room temperature for 20 hours then evaporated.

EtOAc (200 ml) was added, the solution washed with water, dried over magnesium sulphate and evaporated. The crude product was purified by chromatography on silica with 4:1 *iso*-hexane:EtOAc as eluent to give the title compound (17.9 g, 90%) as a white solid.

¹H NMR 1.42 (s, 9H), 2.78 (dd, 1H), 3.00 (dd, 1H), 4.40 (m, 1H), 4.85 (m, 1H), 4.95 (m, 1H), 6.30 (d, 1H), 7.10 (m, 4H).

15 **Method 6***Trans*-2-Amino-1-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonylamino]indan

-106-

Cis-1-[(1,1-Dimethylethoxy)carbonylamino]-2-hydroxyindan (**Method 5**; 14.0g, 56.2mmol) was dissolved in DCM (200 ml) and triethylamine (11.8 ml, 84.3mmol). Methanesulfonyl chloride (7.1g, 61.9mmol) dissolved in DCM (20 ml) was added and the mixture stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The mixture was evaporated and EtOAc (250 ml) added. After washing with water and drying over magnesium sulphate the organic solution was evaporated to yield *Cis*-1-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonylamino]-2-methanesulphonyloxyindan (9.7g, 98%) as a white solid.

¹H NMR 1.45 (s, 9H), 3.15 (m, 2H), 3.18 (s, 3H), 5.20 (m, 1H), 5.35 (m, 1H), 7.15 (m, 4H), 7.45 (d, 1H).

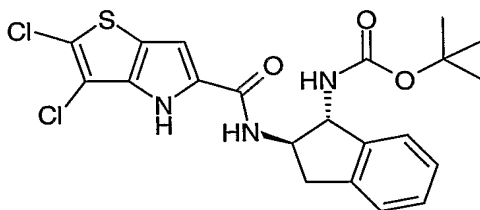
10

Cis-1-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonylamino]-2-methanesulphonyloxyindan (18.1g, 55.3mmol) was dissolved in dry dimethyl acetamide (100 ml). Sodium azide (5.4g, 83.0mmol) was added and the mixture heated to 90°C for 6 hours. The reaction was cooled, diluted with ethyl acetate (150 ml), washed with water (6 x 200 ml) and dried over magnesium sulphate. 10% Palladium on activated carbon was added and the mixture stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere for 24 hours. Filtration through celite followed by evaporation gave the title compound (2.6g, 98%) as a white solid.

¹H NMR: 1.45 (s, 9H), 2.50 (dd, 1H), 3.05 (dd, 1H), 3.30 (m, 3H), 4.55 (m, 1H), 7.1 (m, 5H).

20 **Method 7**

2,3-Dichloro-5-(*N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[*N*-(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonylamino]indan-2-yl}carbamoyle)-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole



25 5-Carboxy-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole (**Method 4**; 2.36g, 10.0mmol), *trans*-2-amino-1-{*N*-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)]carbonylamino}indan (**Method 6**; 2.5g, 10.0mmol), DIPEA (1.7 ml, 10.0mmol) and HOBt (1.35g, 10.0mmol) was stirred in DCM (75 ml) at room temperature for 2 minutes. EDCI (2.4g, 12.5mmol) was added and the mixture stirred at room temperature for 20 hours during which time the product precipitated. The reaction was

-107-

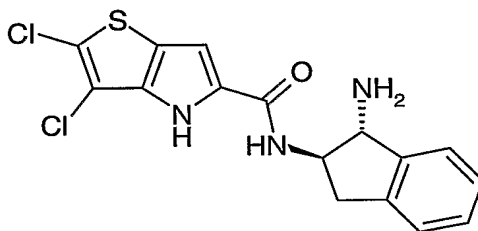
filtered, washed with DCM (2 x 25 ml) and dried to give the title compound (3.7 g, 80%) as a pale green powder.

^1H NMR 1.40 (s, 9H), 2.81 (dd, 1H), 3.20 (dd, 1H), 4.55 (m, 1H), 5.15 (m, 1H), 7.15 (m, 5H), 7.35 (d, 1H), 8.55 (d, 1H), 12.36 (broad s, 1H); m/z 463.7/465.7.

5

Method 8

N-[*(1R,2R)*-1-Amino-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide

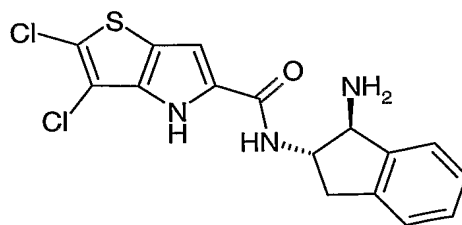


- 10 2,3-Dichloro-5-(*N*-{1-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonylamino]indan-2-yl}carbonyl)-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole (**Method 7**; 3.7g, 7.9mmol) was dissolved in DCM (75 ml). Trifluoroacetic acid (10 ml) was added and the mixture stirred at room temperature for 24 hours. The reaction was filtered and the isolated solid washed with DCM to give the trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound (3.1g, 82%) as a pale green powder.
- 15 ^1H NMR 3.05 (dd, 1H), 3.42 (d, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 7.20(d, 1H), 7.35 (m, 3H), 7.55 (d, 1H), 8.60 (broad s, 3H), 8.80 (d, 1H), 12.5 (broad s, 1H).

Method 9

N-[*(1S,2S)*-1-Amino-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide

20



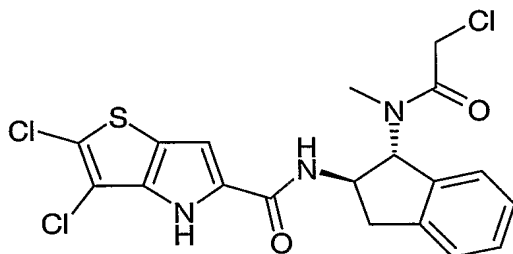
The title compound was prepared in an analogous fashion to **Method 8**.

^1H NMR 3.05 (dd, 1H), 3.42 (d, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 7.20(d, 1H), 7.35 (m, 3H), 7.55 (d, 1H), 8.60 (broad s, 3H), 8.80 (d, 1H), 12.5 (broad s, 1H).

25

Method 10

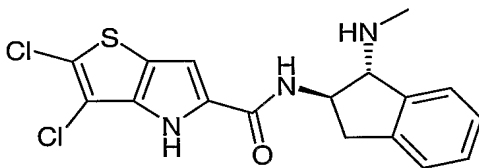
2,3-Dichloro-*N*-[(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(chloroacetyl)(methyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide



5 2,3-Dichloro-*N*-[(1*R*,2*R*)-1-(methylamino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide (**Method 11**; 300 mg, 0.79 mmol) and triethylamine (167 μ L, 1.2 mmol) was dissolved in DCM (5 mL), chloroacetyl chloride (73 μ L, 0.9 mmol) added and the reaction stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours. The volatiles were removed by evaporation under reduced pressure and EtOAc (15 mL) added. The mixture was washed with
10 water (10 mL), brine (10 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and the volatiles were removed by evaporation under reduced pressure to give the title compound (310 mg, 86%) as a pale brown foam.
¹H NMR 2.73 (d, 3H), 2.98 (m, 1H), 3.24 (m, 1H), 4.45 (m, 2H), 4.82 (m, 1H), 5.77 (dd, 1H), 7.05 (m, 2H), 7.28 (m, 3H), 8.65 (m, 1H); MS *m/z* 456.

15 **Method 11**

2,3-Dichloro-*N*-[(1*R*,2*R*)-1-(methylamino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide



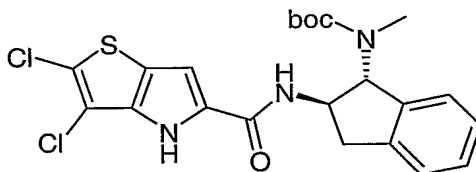
tert-Butyl ((1*R*,2*R*)-2-[[2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrol-5-yl]carbonyl]amino)-
20 2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-1-yl)methylcarbamate (**Method 12**; 900 mg, 1.87 mmol) was dissolved in DCM (20 mL), TFA (2 mL) added and the reaction stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour. The volatiles were removed by evaporation under reduced pressure and the residue purified by ion exchange chromatography (MeOH:Water 1:1 then MeOH:Water:NH₄OH 1:1:0.05) to afford, after evaporation, the title compound (300 mg, 32%) as an off white
25 powder.

-109-

^1H NMR 2.75 (s, 3H), 3.01 (dd, 1H), 3.49 (dd, 1H), 4.75 (m, 1H), 4.86 (m, 1H), 7.11 (d, 1H), 7.35 (m, 3H), 7.58 (d, 1H), 8.74 (d, 1H), 9.04 (m, 1H), 12.37 (s, 1H); MS m/z 380.

Method 12

5 *tert*-Butyl ((1*R*,2*R*)-2-[(2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrol-5-yl)carbonyl]amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-1-yl)methylcarbamate

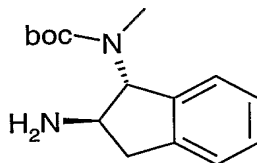


5-Carboxy-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole (**Method 4**, 472 mg, 2.0 mmol), *tert*-butyl [(1*R*,2*R*)-2-amino-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-1-yl)methylcarbamate (**Method 13**; 524 mg, 2.0 mmol), DIPEA (348 μL , 2.0 mmol), HOBT (270 mg, 2.0 mmol) and EDCI (480 mg, 2.5 mmol) were dissolved in DCM (10 mL) and stirred at ambient temperature for 20 hours. The volatiles were removed by evaporation under reduced pressure, the residue dissolved in EtOAc (50 mL), washed with water (3 x 25 mL), brine (25 mL) and dried (MgSO_4). The volatiles were removed by evaporation under reduced pressure to give the title compound (900 mg, 93%) as a pale brown foam.

^1H NMR 1.29 (m, 9H), 2.66 (s, 3H), 2.9-3.25 (m, 2H), 4.8 (m, 1H), 5.64 (m, 1H), 6.23-7.34 (m, 4H), 8.65 (m, 1H); MS m/z 480.

Method 13

20 *tert*-Butyl [(1*R*,2*R*)-2-amino-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-1-yl)methylcarbamate



(1*R*,2*S*)-1-[(*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)(methyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl methanesulfonate (**Method 14**; 3.0g, 8.8mmol) and sodium azide (2.3 g, 35.2 mmol) in dry DMA (30 mL) was heated to 90°C for 7 hours. The reaction was cooled and ethyl acetate (100 mL) added. The mixture was washed with water (6 x 25 mL), brine (50 mL) and dried (MgSO_4). 10% Palladium on carbon (400 mg) was added to the organic solution which was stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere for 4h, filtered through Celite and evaporated. The

-110-

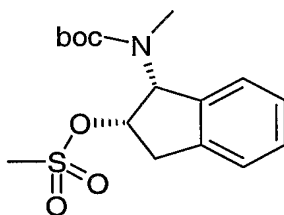
residue was purified by column chromatography (EtOAc and then DCM:MeOH 9:1) to afford the title compound (1.2 g, 55%) as a pale brown oil.

^1H NMR 1.45 (m, 9H), 2.6 (s, 3H), 2.8 (m, 1H), 3.3 (m, 1H), 4.45 (m, 1H), 5.55 (dd, 1H), 7.26 (m, 4H); MS m/z 264.

5

Method 14

(1*R*,2*S*)-1-[(*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)(methyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl methanesulfonate



10 *tert*-Butyl [(1*R*,2*S*)-2-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-1-yl]methylcarbamate (**Method 15**; 3.0 g, 11.4 mmol) was dissolved in dry THF (40 mL) at 10°C. A solution of methane sulphonyl chloride (1.44 g, 12.55 mmol) in dry THF (10 mL) was added, the reaction allowed to warm to ambient temperature and stirred for 30 mins. The volatiles were removed by evaporation under reduced pressure and ethyl acetate (100 mL) added. The mixture was

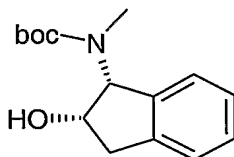
15 washed with water (2 x 50 mL), brine (50 mL) and the organic phase was dried (MgSO₄), filtered and evaporated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (EtOAc:Hexane) to afford the title compound (3.1g, 80%) as a colourless syrup.

^1H NMR 1.46 (s, 9H), 2.61 (s, 3H), 3.12 (m, 1H), 3.18 (s, 3H), 3.32 (m, 1H), 5.45 (m, 1H), 5.68 (m, 1H), 7.28 (m, 4H); MS m/z 342.

20

Method 15

tert-Butyl [(1*R*,2*S*)-2-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-1-yl]methylcarbamate



tert-Butyl methyl[(1*R*,2*S*)-2-(tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yloxy)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-1-yl]carbamate (**Method 16**; 4.0 g, 11.5 mmol) was dissolved in methanol (50 mL), 4-toluene sulphonic acid added and the reaction stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours. Saturated

25

-111-

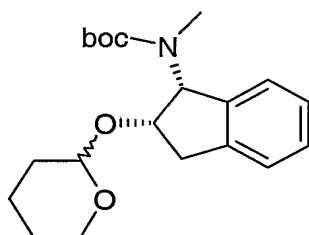
NaHCO₃ (50 mL), water (100 mL) was added and ethyl acetate (100 mL) was added and the mixture stirred for 30 mins. The organic phase was separated, washed with water (50 mL), brine (50 mL) and dried (MgSO₄). The volatiles were removed by evaporation under reduced pressure to give the title compound (3.0 g, 99%) as an oil.

5 ¹H NMR 1.45 (s, 9H), 2.6 (s, 3H), 2.75 (m, 1H), 3.05 (m, 1H), 4.5 (m, 1H), 5.05 (m, 1H), 5.34 (m, 1H), 7.03-7.3 (m, 4H).

Method 16

tert-Butyl methyl[(1R,2S)-2-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-

10 yl]carbamate



tert-Butyl [(1R,2S)-2-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl]carbamate (**Method 17**; 4.0 g, 12.0 mmol) was dissolved in dry DMA (25 mL) at 5°C.

60% Sodium hydride (575 mg, 14.4 mmol) was added, the reaction stirred at 5°C for 30 mins,

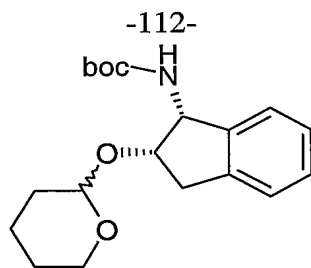
15 allowed to warm to ambient temperature and stirred for a further 30 mins. Methyl iodide (896 µL, 14.4 mmol) was added and the reaction stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours. The reaction was poured into water (100 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 50 mL). The organic extracts were washed with water (6 x 25 mL), brine (50 mL) and dried (MgSO₄). The volatiles were removed by evaporation under reduced pressure to give the title compound (4.1

20 g, 97%) as an oil.

¹H NMR 1.4-1.9 (m, 6H), 1.5 (s, 9H), 2.7 (dd, 3H), 2.85-3.3 (m, 2H), 3.5 (m, 1H), 3.7-4.0 (m, 1H), 4.6-4.9 (m, 2H), 5.5-5.85 (m, 1H), 7.2 (s, 4H).

Method 17

25 tert-Butyl [(1R,2S)-2-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl]carbamate



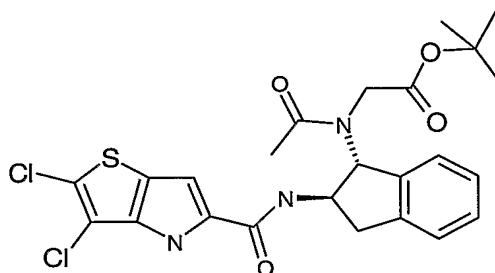
tert-Butyl [(1*R*,2*S*)-2-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-1-yl]carbamate (**Method 15**, 7.0 g, 28.1 mmol) and 3,4-dihydro-2*H*-pyran (4.7 g, 56.2 mmol) dissolved in DCM (50 mL). 4-Toluene sulphonic acid pyridinium salt (100 mg) was added and the reaction stirred for 4 hours at ambient temperature. The reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate (100 mL), washed with water (2 x 50 mL), brine (50 mL) and dried (MgSO₄). The volatiles were removed by evaporation under reduced pressure to give the title compound (8.9 g, 95%) as an oil.

¹H NMR 1.25-1.85 (m, 6H), 1.45 (s, 9H), 2.85-3.1 (m, 2H), 3.4 (m, 1H), 3.8 (m, 1H), 4.35-5.1 (m, 3H), 6.8 (dd, 1H), 7.2(s, 1H).

10

Method 18

1,1-Dimethylethyl [acetyl((1*R*,2*R*)-2-{[(2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrol-5-yl)carbonyl]amino}-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-1-yl)amino]acetate



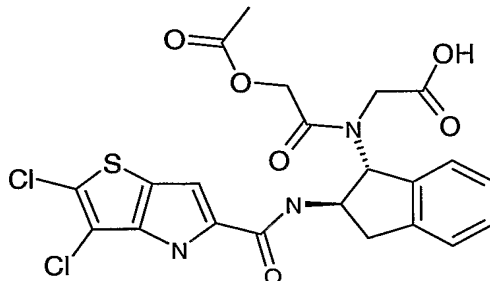
Acetyl chloride (7 μ L, 0.1 mmol) was added to a solution of *N*-(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(*tert*-butoxycarbonylmethyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide (**Example 29**, 50 mg, 0.1 mmol) in THF (5 mL). The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for 1 h. The volatiles were removed by evaporation under reduced pressure, the residue dissolved in EtOAc (5 mL), washed with water (2 x 5 mL), brine (10 mL) and dried (MgSO₄). The volatiles were removed by evaporation under reduced pressure and the residue purified by column chromatography (EtOAc:isohexane 1:1) to afford the title compound (168 mg, 76%) as a white solid.

20

¹H NMR 1.40 (s, 9H), 2.75 (dd, 1H), 3.42 (m, 2H), 3.60 (dd, 1H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 4.15 (d, 1H), 4.45 (m, 1H), 6.83 (d, 1H), 7.20 (m, 4H), 7.70 (d, 1H), 9.70 (s, 1H); MS *m/z* 522.

Method 19

[[[(Acetyloxy)acetyl]]((1*R*,2*R*)-2-[[[(2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrol-5-yl)carbonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-1-yl)amino]acetic acid

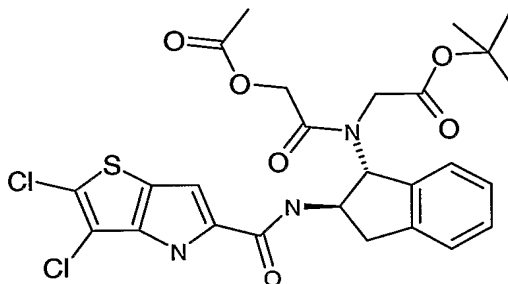


5 TFA (3 mL) was added to a solution of 1,1-dimethylethyl
 [[(acetyloxy)acetyl]]((1*R*,2*R*)-2-[[[(2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrol-5-yl)carbonyl]amino]-
 2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-1-yl)amino]acetate (**Method 20**, 130 mg, 0.25 mmol) in DCM (10 mL)
 and the reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 h. The volatiles were removed by
 evaporation under reduced pressure to afford the title compound (130 mg, 99%) as a white
 10 solid.

¹H NMR 2.20 (s, 3H), 2.78 (dd, 1H), 3.32 (dd, 1H), 3.97 (m, 2H), 4.35 (d, 1H), 4.68 (m, 2H),
 4.90 (d, 1H), 6.42 (d, 1H), 6.83 (s, 1H), 7.25 (m, 4H), 11.14, (s, 1H); MS *m/z* 524.

Method 20

15 1,1-Dimethylethyl [[(acetyloxy)acetyl]]((1*R*,2*R*)-2-[[[(2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrol-5-yl)carbonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-1-yl)amino]acetate



Acetoxyacetic acid (34 mg, 0.3 mmol) and DMTMM (81 mg, 0.3 mmol) were added
 to a solution of *N*-(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(*tert*-butoxycarbonylmethyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-
 20 yl}-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide (**Example 29**, 140 mg, 0.3 mmol) in
 THF (10 mL). The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for 7 h. The volatiles were
 removed by evaporation under reduced pressure, the residue dissolved in EtOAc (10 mL),

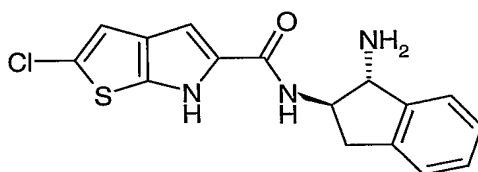
-114-

washed with water (2 x 5 mL), brine (10 mL) and dried (MgSO₄). The volatiles were removed by evaporation under reduced pressure to afford the title compound (145 mg, 83%) as a white solid.

¹H NMR 1.45 (s, 9H), 2.10 (s, 3H), 2.75 (dd, 1H), 3.50 (m, 3H), 3.90 (m, 2H), 4.15 (d, 1H), 4.50 (m, 1H), 6.83 (s, 1H), 7.20 (m, 4H), 7.70 (d, 1H), 9.70 (s, 1H); MS m/z 580.

Method 21

N-[(1R,2R)-1-Amino-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-2-yl]-2-chloro-6H-thieno[2,3-b]pyrrole-5-carboxamide



10

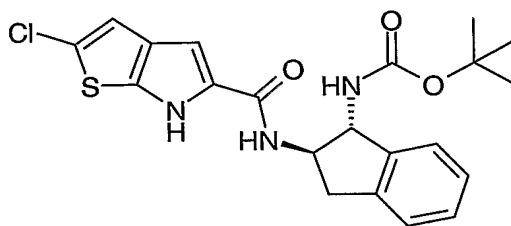
tert-Butyl ((1R,2R)-2-{[(2-Chloro-6H-thieno[2,3-b]pyrrol-5-yl)carbonyl]amino}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)carbamate (**Method 22**, 10.6 g, 24.5 mmol) was suspended in DCM (200 mL), TFA (20 mL) added and the reaction stirred at ambient temperature for 20 hours. The volatiles were removed by evaporation under reduced pressure and the residue triturated

15 with DCM (50 mL) then filtered and dried to give the title compound (10.9 g, 100 %) as the trifluoroacetic acid salt.

¹H NMR 3.03 (dd, 1H), 3.38 (dd, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 7.06 (d, 1H), 7.17 (s, 1H), 7.35 (m, 3H), 7.55 (m, 1H), 8.55 (s, 3H), 8.68 (d, 1H), 11.9 (s, 1H); MS m/z (M-NH₃)⁺ 315, 317.

20 Method 22

tert-Butyl ((1R,2R)-2-{[(2-chloro-6H-thieno[2,3-b]pyrrol-5-yl)carbonyl]amino}-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)carbamate



2-Chloro-5-carboxy-6H-thieno[3,2-b]pyrrole (**Method 4a**, 5.0 g, 25.0 mmol), *trans*-2-amino-1-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonylamino]indan (**Method 6**, 6.25 g, 25.0 mmol), DIPEA

25

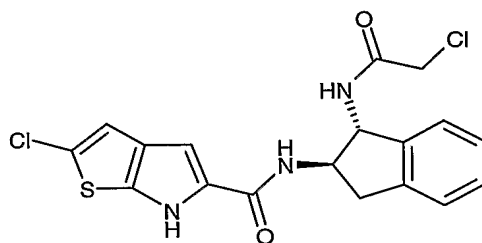
-115-

(4.35 mL, 25.0 mmol) and HOBt (3.4 g, 25.0 mmol) were dissolved in DCM (200 mL) and stirred for 5 mins. EDCI (6.0 g, 31.0 mmol) was added, the reaction stirred for 24 hours and evaporated under reduced pressure. EtOAc (150 mL) was added and the mixture filtered, washed with water (2 x 200 mL), brine (200 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and the volatiles removed by evaporation under reduced pressure to give the title compound (10.6g, 98%) as a brown solid.

¹H NMR 1.38 (s, 9H), 2.81 (dd, 1H), 3.17 (dd, 1H), 4.56 (m, 1H), 5.14 (m, 1H), 7.01 (s, 1H), 7.16 (m, 5H), 7.32 (d, 1H), 8.47 (d, 1H), 11.82 (s, 1H).

10 Method 23

2-Chloro-N-[(1R,2R)-1-[(chloroacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-2-yl]-6H-thieno[2,3-b]pyrrole-5-carboxamide



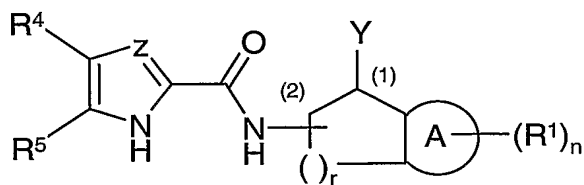
Et₃N (3 mL, 21.6 mmol) was added to a suspension of N-[(1R,2R)-1-amino-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-2-yl]-2-chloro-6H-thieno[2,3-b]pyrrole-5-carboxamide (**Method 21**, 3.11 g, 6.98 mmol) in anhydrous dichloromethane (55 mL) and stirred at ambient temperature for 5 minutes. The suspension was cooled to -78 °C and chloroacetylchloride (611 µL, 7.68 mmol) was added and the reaction was warmed to 0 °C and stirred at this temperature for 3 hours. NaHCO₃ (50 mL) was added, the phases were separated and the aqueous phase was extracted with THF (2 x 50 mL). The combined organic fractions were washed with water (100 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. The residue was triturated (THF:isohexane, 1:5), collected by filtration, washed with hexane (20 mL) and dried to give the title compound (1.92 mg, 68%) as a brown solid.

¹H NMR 2.88 (dd, 1H), 3.24 (dd, 1H), 4.11 (dd, 2H), 4.61 (m, 1H), 5.46 (t, 1H), 6.99 (s, 1H), 7.20 (m, 5H), 8.55 (d, 2H), 8.73 (d, 1H), 11.84 (s, 1H); MS m/z 408, 410.

-116-

Claims

1. A compound of formula (1):



(1)

wherein:

Z is CH or nitrogen;

R^4 and R^5 together are either $-S-C(R^6)=C(R^7)-$ or $-C(R^7)=C(R^6)-S-$;

R^6 and R^7 are independently selected from hydrogen, halo, nitro, cyano, hydroxy,

10 fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, carboxy, carbamoyl,

C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{2-4} alkenyl, C_{2-4} alkynyl, C_{1-4} alkoxy and C_{1-4} alkanoyl;

A is phenylene or heteroarylene;

n is 0, 1 or 2;

R^1 is independently selected from halo, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, carboxy, carbamoyl,

15 N - C_{1-4} alkylcarbamoyl, N,N -(C_{1-4} alkyl) $_2$ carbamoyl, sulphamoyl, N - C_{1-4} alkylsulphamoyl,

N,N -(C_{1-4} alkyl) $_2$ sulphamoyl, $-S(O)_bC_{1-4}$ alkyl (wherein b is 0,1, or 2), C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{2-4} alkenyl,

C_{2-4} alkynyl, C_{1-4} alkoxy, C_{1-4} alkanoyl, C_{1-4} alkanoyloxy, hydroxy C_{1-4} alkyl, fluoromethyl,

difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl and trifluoromethoxy;

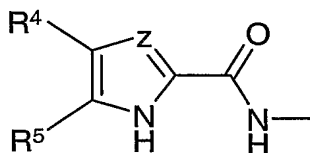
or, when n is 2, the two R^1 groups, together with the carbon atoms of A to which they are

20 attached, may form a 4 to 7 membered ring, optionally containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms

independently selected from O, S and N, and optionally being substituted by one or two

methyl groups;

r is 1 or 2; and when r is 1 the group



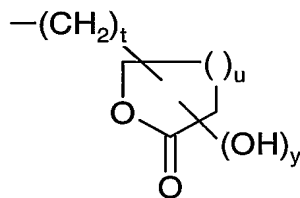
25 is a substituent on carbon (2) and when r is 2 (hereby forming a six membered ring) the same group is a substituent on carbon (2) or on carbon (3);

Y is $-NR^2R^3$ or $-OR^3$;

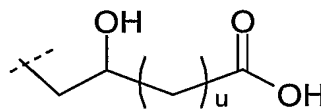
-117-

R^2 and R^3 are independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, C_{1-4} alkoxy, C_{1-4} alkanoyl, carbamoyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl (optionally substituted with 1 or 2 hydroxy groups), cyano(C_{1-4})alkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl, C_{1-4} alkyl [optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R^8 groups], $-COR^8$, $-SO_bR^8$ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2) and

5 groups of the formulae B and B':



(B)



(B')

wherein y is 0 or 1, t is 0, 1, 2 or 3 and u is 1 or 2; provided that the hydroxy group is not a substituent on the ring carbon adjacent to the ring oxygen; or

- 10 wherein NR^2R^3 may form a 4 to 7 membered saturated, partially saturated or unsaturated ring, optionally containing 1, 2 or 3 additional heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S, wherein any $-CH_2-$ may optionally be replaced by $-C(=O)-$, and any N or S atom may optionally be oxidised to form an N-oxide or SO or SO_2 group respectively, and wherein the ring is optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from halo, cyano,
- 15 C_{1-4} alkyl, hydroxy, C_{1-4} alkoxy and C_{1-4} alkylS(O) $_b$ - (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2); R^8 is independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{2-4} alkenyl, C_{1-4} alkoxy, cyano(C_{1-4})alkyl, amino(C_{1-4})alkyl [optionally substituted on nitrogen by 1 or 2 groups selected from C_{1-4} alkyl, hydroxy, hydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, dihydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, $-CO_2C_{1-4}$ alkyl, aryl and aryl(C_{1-4})alkyl], halo(C_{1-4})alkyl, dihalo(C_{1-4})alkyl, trihalo(C_{1-4})alkyl,
- 20 hydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, dihydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, C_{1-4} alkoxy C_{1-4} alkoxy, C_{1-4} alkoxy C_{1-4} alkyl, hydroxy C_{1-4} alkoxy, 5- and 6-membered cyclic acetals and mono- and di-methyl derivatives thereof, aryl, heterocyclyl, (heterocyclyl) C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl (optionally substituted with 1 or 2 hydroxy groups, C_{1-4} alkyl or $-C(O)OC_{1-4}$ alkyl), C_{1-4} alkanoyl, C_{1-4} alkylS(O) $_b$ - (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), C_{3-6} cycloalkylS(O) $_b$ - (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), arylS(O) $_b$ - (wherein b is 0, 1 or
- 25 2), heterocyclylS(O) $_b$ - (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), benzylS(O) $_b$ - (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), C_{1-4} alkylS(O) $_c$ (C_{1-4})alkyl (wherein c is 0, 1 or 2), $-N(OH)CHO$, $-C(=N-OH)NH_2$, $-C(=N-OH)NHC_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-C(=N-OH)N(C_{1-4}alkyl)_2$, $-C(=N-OH)NHC_{3-6}cycloalkyl$, $-C(=N-OH)N(C_{3-6}cycloalkyl)_2$, $-COCOOR^9$, $-C(O)N(R^9)(R^{10})$, $-NHC(O)R^9$, $-C(O)NHOSO_2(C_{1-4}alkyl)$, $-NHOSO_2R^9$, $(R^9)(R^{10})NSO_2-$, $-COCH_2OR^{11}$, $(R^9)(R^{10})N-$ and

-118-

$-\text{COOR}^9$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OR}^9$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{COOR}^9$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OCOR}^9$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CO}_2\text{R}^9)\text{OH}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^9\text{R}^{10}$,
 $-(\text{CH}_2)_w\text{CH}(\text{NR}^9\text{R}^{10})\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{9'}$ (wherein w is 1, 2 or 3), and $-(\text{CH}_2)_w\text{CH}(\text{NR}^9\text{R}^{10})\text{CO}(\text{NR}^{9'}\text{R}^{10'})$
 (wherein w is 1, 2 or 3);

R^9 , $\text{R}^{9'}$, R^{10} and $\text{R}^{10'}$ are independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, C_{1-4} alkyl

5 (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R^{13}), C_{2-4} alkenyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 hydroxy groups), cyano(C_{1-4})alkyl, trihaloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclyl(C_{1-4} alkyl), and $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{O}(\text{C}_{1-4})\text{alkyl}$; or

R^9 and R^{10} together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, and/or $\text{R}^{9'}$ and $\text{R}^{10'}$ together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, form a 4- to 6-membered ring where the ring is

10 optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from oxo, hydroxy, carboxy, halo, nitro, cyano, carbonyl, C_{1-4} alkoxy and heterocyclyl; or the ring may be optionally substituted on two adjacent carbons by $-\text{O}-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-$ to form a cyclic acetal wherein one or both of the hydrogens of the $-\text{O}-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-$ group may be replaced by a methyl;

R^{13} is selected from halo, trihalomethyl, and C_{1-4} alkoxy;

15 R^{11} is independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl, and hydroxy C_{1-4} alkyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or pro-drug thereof;

with the proviso that the compound of formula (1) is not:

i) 2,3-dichloro-5-(*N*-{1-[*N*-(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonylamino]indan-2-yl}carbamoyl)-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole;

20 ii) 5-[*N*-(1-aminoindan-2-yl)carbamoyl]-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole

iii) 5-[*N*-(1-acetamidoindan-2-yl)carbamoyl]-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole

iv) 2,3-dichloro-5-{*N*-[1-(methanesulphonamido)indan-2-yl]carbamoyl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole

v) 2,3-dichloro-5-{*N*-[1-(methylamino)indan-2-yl]carbamoyl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole;

25 vi) 2,3-dichloro-5-{*N*-[1-(methylacetamido)indan-2-yl]carbamoyl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole;

vii) 2,3-dichloro-5-[*N*-(1-hydroxyindan-2-yl)carbamoyl]-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole;

viii) 2-chloro-5-[*N*-(1-hydroxyindan-2-yl)carbamoyl]-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole;

30 ix) 2,3-dichloro-5-[*N*-(6-fluoro-1-hydroxyindan-2-yl)carbamoyl]-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole

x) 2,3-dichloro-5-[*N*-(1-methoxyindan-2-yl)carbamoyl]-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole;

-119-

- xi) 2,3-dichloro-5-[N-(1-hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphth-2-yl)carbamoyl]-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole.

2. A compound of the formula (1) as claimed in claim 1, wherein:

- 5 R^2 and R^3 are independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, C_{1-4} alkyl [optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R^8 groups], C_{3-7} cycloalkyl (optionally substituted with 1 or 2 hydroxy groups), cyano(C_{1-4})alkyl, phenyl, morpholino, morpholinyl, piperidino, piperidyl, pyridyl, pyranyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, thiadiazolyl, piperazinyl, isothiazolidinyl, 1,3,4-triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, thiomorpholino, pyrrolinyl, homopiperazinyl,
- 10 3,5-dioxapiperidinyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrazolyl, pyrazolinyl, isoxazolyl, 4-oxopyridyl, 2-oxopyrrolidyl, 4-oxothiazolidyl, furyl, thienyl, oxazolyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl, and 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, tetrahydrothiopyranyl, 1-oxotetrahydrothiopyranyl, 1,1-dioxotetrahydrothiopyranyl, $-COR^8$ and $-SO_bR^8$ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2);
- R^8 is independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, C_{1-4} alkoxy, C_{1-4} alkoxy C_{1-4} alkyl,
- 15 C_{1-4} alkoxy C_{1-4} alkoxy, hydroxy C_{1-4} alkoxy, C_{1-4} alkyl, amino(C_{1-4})alkyl [optionally substituted on nitrogen by 1 or 2 groups selected from C_{1-4} alkyl, hydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, dihydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, $-CO_2C_{1-4}$ alkyl, aryl and aryl(C_{1-4})alkyl], C_{2-4} alkenyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by $-C(O)OC_{1-4}$ alkyl), 5- and 6-membered cyclic acetals and mono- and di-methyl derivatives thereof, halo(C_{1-4})alkyl, dihalo(C_{1-4})alkyl, trihalo(C_{1-4})alkyl, hydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl,
- 20 dihydroxy(C_{1-4})alkyl, cyano(C_{1-4})alkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclyl C_{1-4} alkyl, aryl, C_{1-4} alkylS(O) $_b$ - (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), C_{3-6} cycloalkylS(O) $_b$ - (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), arylS(O) $_b$ - (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), heterocyclylS(O) $_b$ - (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), benzylS(O) $_b$ - (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), C_{1-4} alkylS(O) $_c$ (C_{1-4})alkyl (wherein c is 0, 1 or 2), $-CH_2CH(NR^9R^{10})CO(NR^9R^{10'})$, $-CH_2OR^9$, $(R^9)(R^{10})N-$, $-COOR^9$, $-CH_2COOR^9$,
- 25 $-C(O)N(R^9)(R^{10})$, $-CH_2CH(CO_2R^9)OH$, $-CH_2CONR^9R^{10}$, $-CH_2CH(NR^9R^{10})CO_2R^{9'}$ and $-CH_2OCOR^9$;
- R^9 , $R^{9'}$, R^{10} and $R^{10'}$ are independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-4} alkyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R^{13}), C_{3-7} cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 hydroxy groups), $-C(=O)O^tBu$, C_{2-4} alkenyl, cyano(C_{1-4})alkyl and phenyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 groups
- 30 selected from nitro, halo, hydroxy and cyano); or
- R^9 and R^{10} together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, and/or $R^{9'}$ and $R^{10'}$ together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, form a 4- to 6-membered ring where the ring is optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from oxo,

-120-

hydroxy, carboxy, halo, nitro, cyano, carbonyl and C₁₋₄alkoxy; or the ring may be optionally substituted on two adjacent carbons by -O-CH₂-O- to form a cyclic acetal wherein one or both of the hydrogens of the -O-CH₂-O- group may be replaced by a methyl;

R¹³ is selected from halo, trihalomethyl and C₁₋₄alkoxy;

5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or in-vivo hydrolysable ester thereof.

3. A compound of the formula (1) as claimed in claim 1 or claim 2, wherein:

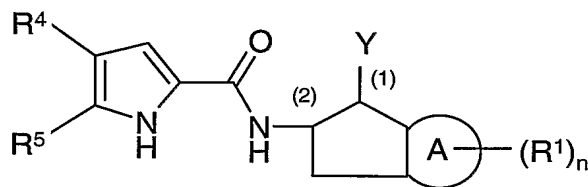
R² and R³ are independently selected from hydrogen, C₁₋₄alkyl [optionally substituted by 1 or 2 R⁸ groups], -COR⁸ and -SO_bR⁸ (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2);

- 10 R⁸ is independently selected from hydrogen, hydroxy, C₁₋₄alkoxy, C₁₋₄alkoxyC₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₄alkyl, amino(C₁₋₄)alkyl [optionally substituted on nitrogen by 1 or 2 groups selected from C₁₋₄alkyl, hydroxy(C₁₋₄)alkyl, dihydroxy(C₁₋₄)alkyl, -CO₂C₁₋₄alkyl, phenyl and aryl(C₁₋₄)alkyl], C₂₋₄alkenyl, C₃₋₇cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by -C(O)OC₁₋₄alkyl), 5- and 6-membered cyclic acetals and mono- and di-methyl derivatives thereof, halo(C₁₋₄)alkyl, trihalo(C₁₋₄)alkyl,
- 15 hydroxy(C₁₋₄)alkyl, dihydroxy(C₁₋₄)alkyl, cyano(C₁₋₄)alkyl, furyl (optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), thienyl (optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), morpholino, furyl(C₁₋₄)alkyl (wherein furyl is optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), thienyl(C₁₋₄)alkyl (wherein thienyl is optionally substituted on carbon by 1 or 2 nitro groups), 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, tetrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperidyl, pyridyl,
- 20 tetrahydrofuryl, tetrahydropyranyl, 1-oxo-tetrahydrothiopyranyl, tetrahydrothienyl, phenyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 groups selected from nitro, halo, cyano, hydroxy and C₁₋₄alkyl), pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, 4-methylpiperazino, C₁₋₄alkylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), C₃₋₆cycloalkylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), arylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2), heterocyclylS(O)_b- (wherein b is 0, 1 or 2 -CH₂CH(NR⁹R¹⁰)CO(NR^{9'}R^{10'}), -CH₂OR⁹,
- 25 (R⁹)(R¹⁰)N-, -COOR⁹, -CH₂COOR⁹, -C(O)N(R⁹)(R¹⁰), -CH₂CH(CO₂R⁹)OH, -CH₂CONR⁹R¹⁰, -CH₂CH(NR⁹R¹⁰)CO₂R^{9'} and -CH₂OCOR⁹;
- R⁹, R^{9'}, R¹⁰ and R^{10'} are independently selected from hydrogen, C₁₋₄alkyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 hydroxy groups), C₂₋₄alkenyl, and phenyl (optionally substituted by 1 or 2 groups selected from nitro, halo, hydroxy and cyano);
- 30 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or in-vivo hydrolysable ester thereof.

4. A compound as claimed in any preceding claim wherein Y is NR²R³, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or in-vivo hydrolysable ester thereof.

-121-

5. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 3 wherein Y is OR³, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or in-vivo hydrolysable ester thereof.
6. A compound as claimed in any preceding claim wherein R⁴ and R⁵ together are
- 5 -S-C(R⁶)=C(R⁷)-, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or in-vivo hydrolysable ester thereof.
7. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 5 wherein R⁴ and R⁵ together are -C(R⁷)=C(R⁶)-S- ; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or in-vivo hydrolysable ester thereof.
- 10 8. A compound as claimed in any preceding claim wherein A is phenylene, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or in-vivo hydrolysable ester thereof.
9. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 7 wherein A is heteroarylene, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or in-vivo hydrolysable ester thereof.
- 15 10. A compound as claimed in any preceding claim wherein Z is CH, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or in-vivo hydrolysable ester thereof.
11. A compound of the formula (1) as claimed in any preceding claim, which is a
- 20 compound of formula (1B):



(1B)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or an in-vivo hydrolysable ester thereof.

- 25 12. A compound of the formula (1) as claimed in claim 1, which is any one of:
 2,3-dichloro-N-[(1*R*,2*R*)-1-(formylamino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
 2,3-dichloro-N-((1*R*,2*R*)-1-[[methoxy]acetyl]amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl)-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

-122-

- N*-((1*S*,2*S*)-1-{{[(3(*R*)-3-(*tert*-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-carbamoylpropanoyl]amino}-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl)-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
2,3-dichloro-*N*-[(1*R*,2*R*)-1-{{[(4*R*)-2,2-dimethyl-5-oxo-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl]acetyl}amino})-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- 5 2,3-dichloro-*N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(3-methoxypropanoyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
N-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(2-acetoxyacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
N-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(2-carbamoylacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-
- 10 thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrol-5-carboxamide;
2,3-dichloro-*N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(trifluoroacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
2,3-dichloro-*N*-{(1*S*,2*S*)-1-[(furan-2-ylcarbonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- 15 2,3-dichloro-*N*-{(1*S*,2*S*)-1-[(furan-3-ylcarbonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
2,3-dichloro-*N*-{(1*S*,2*S*)-1-[(3-thienylcarbonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
2,3-dichloro-*N*-((1*S*,2*S*)-1-{{[(5-nitrofuran-2-yl)carbonyl]amino}-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl)-
- 20 4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
2,3-dichloro-*N*-{(1*S*,2*S*)-1-[(pyridin-3-ylcarbonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
N-[(1*S*,2*S*)-1-(acryloylamino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- 25 2,3-dichloro-*N*-((1*S*,2*S*)-1-{{[(3-hydroxyphenyl)carbonyl]amino}-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl)-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
N-[(1*S*,2*S*)-1-(acetyl amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
N-[(1*S*,2*S*)-1-[(2-carboxyacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-
- 30 thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
2,3-dichloro-*N*-((1*S*,2*S*)-1-{{[(dimethylamino)carbonyl]amino}-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl)-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

- 2,3-dichloro-*N*-((1*S*,2*S*)-1-{[(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)carbonyl]amino}-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl)-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- 2,3-dichloro-*N*-((1*S*,2*S*)-1-{[(ethylamino)carbonyl]amino}-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl)-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- 5 2,3-dichloro-*N*-((1*S*,2*S*)-1-{[(prop-2-en-1-ylamino)carbonyl]amino}-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl)-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- 2,3-dichloro-*N*-[(1*S*,2*S*)-1-{[(3,5-dinitrophenyl)amino]carbonyl}amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl)-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- 2,3-dichloro-*N*-[(1*S*,2*S*)-1-(formylamino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl)-4*H*-thieno[3,2-
- 10 *b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(3*R*)-3-amino-3-carbamoylpropanoyl]amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- N*-(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(3*R*)-3-carboxy-3-hydroxypropanoyl]amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- 15 2,3-dichloro-*N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(hydroxyacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl)-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- 2,3-dichloro-*N*-{(1*S*,2*S*)-1-[(methylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl)-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- 2,3-dichloro-*N*-{(1*S*, 2*S*)-1-[methyl(morpholin-4-ylacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-
- 20 yl)-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(2-amino-2-oxoethyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- N*-(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(tert-butoxycarbonylmethyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl)-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- 25 *N*-[(1*R*,2*R*)-1-(carboxymethylamino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- N*-(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[*N*-acetyl-*N*-(carboxymethyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl)-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[acetyl(2-amino-2-oxoethyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl)-2,3-dichloro-
- 30 4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;
- N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[*N*-(carboxymethyl)-*N*-(hydroxyacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl)-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

2-chloro-*N*-[(1*R*,2*R*)-1-({[(2*S*)-5-oxotetrahydrofuran-2-yl]carbonyl} amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

2-chloro-*N*-[(1*R*,2*R*)-1-(formylamino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

5 2-chloro-*N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(methoxyacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

N-[(1*R*,2*R*)-1-(acetylamino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-2-chloro-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

2-chloro-*N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(3-methoxypropanoyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-6*H*-

10 thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

N-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(2-acetoxyacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2-chloro-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

N-{(1*S*,2*S*)-1-[(2(*S*)-2-(*tert*-butoxycarbonylamino)-2-carbamoylacetyl]amino}-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl)-2-chloro-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

15 *N*-{(1*S*,2*S*)-1-[(2-(*tert*-butoxycarbonylamino)acetylamino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2-chloro-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

N-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[2-carbamoylacetyl]amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2-chloro-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

N-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[2-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)acetylamino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2-chloro-6*H*-

20 thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

2-chloro-*N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-([3-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)propanoyl]amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

N-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-(((3*R*)-3-amino-3-carbamoylpropanoyl)amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2-chloro-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

25 *N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(aminoacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2-chloro-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

2-chloro-*N*-[(1*R*,2*R*)-1-({[(2-hydroxyethyl)(phenylmethyl)amino]acetyl} amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl)-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

2-chloro-*N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(morpholin-4-ylacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-6*H*-

30 thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

2-chloro-*N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-({[(2-hydroxyethyl)(methyl)amino]acetyl} amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl)-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

-125-

N-((1*R*,2*R*)-1-([bis(2-hydroxyethyl)amino]acetyl)amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl)-2-chloro-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

2-chloro-*N*-((1*R*,2*R*)-1-([ethyl(2-hydroxyethyl)amino]acetyl)amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl)-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

5 2-chloro-*N*-((1*R*,2*R*)-1-([(2,3-dihydroxypropyl)(methyl)amino]acetyl)amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl)-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

N-((1*R*,2*R*)-1-([bis(2-hydroxypropyl)amino]acetyl)amino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl)-2-chloro-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

N-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(2-amino-2-oxoethyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2-chloro-6*H*-

10 thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

N-[(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(tert-butoxycarbonylmethyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl]-2-chloro-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

N-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-(carboxymethylamino)-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2-chloro-6*H*-thieno(3,2,*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

15 2-chloro-*N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(hydroxyacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-6*H*-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

2,3-dichloro-*N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(chloroacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

N-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(3*S*)-3-amino-3-carboxypropanoyl]amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2,3-

20 dichloro-4*H*-thieno(3,2,*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

N-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(2-carboxyacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2,3-dichloro-4*H*-thieno(3,2,*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

N-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(2-carboxyacetyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2-chloro-6*H*-thieno(3,2,*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

25 *N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(3*S*)-3-amino-3-carboxypropanoyl]amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-2-chloro-6*H*-thieno(3,2,*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

2,3-dichloro-*N*-{(1*R*,2*R*)-1-[(methylsulfonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-inden-2-yl}-4*H*-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrrole-5-carboxamide;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or an in-vivo hydrolysable ester thereof.

30

13. A pharmaceutical composition which comprises a compound of the formula (1), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or in-vivo hydrolysable ester thereof, as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 12 in association with a pharmaceutically-acceptable diluent or carrier.

-126-

14. A compound of the formula (1), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or in-vivo hydrolysable ester thereof, as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 12, for use in a method of treatment of a warm-blooded animal such as man by therapy.

5 15. A compound of the formula (1), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or in-vivo hydrolysable ester thereof, as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 12, for use as a medicament.

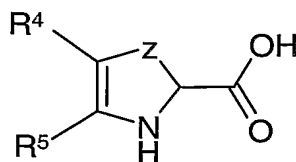
16. A compound of the formula (1), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or in-vivo hydrolysable ester thereof, as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 12, for use as a medicament in
10 the treatment of type 2 diabetes, insulin resistance, syndrome X, hyperinsulinaemia, hyperglucagonaemia, cardiac ischaemia or obesity in a warm-blooded animal such as man.

17. The use of a compound of the formula (1), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or in-vivo hydrolysable ester thereof, as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 12, in the manufacture of
15 a medicament for use in the treatment of type 2 diabetes, insulin resistance, syndrome X, hyperinsulinaemia, hyperglucagonaemia, cardiac ischaemia or obesity in a warm-blooded animal such as man.

18. The use of a compound of the formula (1), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or in-vivo hydrolysable ester thereof, as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 12, in the manufacture of
20 a medicament for use in the treatment of type 2 diabetes in a warm-blooded animal such as man.

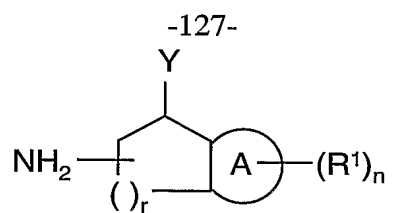
19. A process for the preparation of a compound of formula (1) as claimed in claim 1,
25 which process comprises:

reacting an acid of the formula (2):



(2)

or an activated derivative thereof; with an amine of formula (3):



and thereafter if necessary:

- i) converting a compound of the formula (1) into another compound of the formula (1);
- 5 ii) removing any protecting groups;
- iii) forming a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or *in vivo* hydrolysable ester.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Inter Application No

PCT/GB 03/00875

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 C07D495/04 A61K31/407 A61K31/4162 A61P3/10

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C07D A61K A61P

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, WPI Data, PAJ, CHEM ABS Data

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
P, A	WO 02 20530 A (FREEMAN SUE ;KENNY PETER (GB); MORLEY ANDREW (GB); WHITTAMORE PAUL) 14 March 2002 (2002-03-14) examples ---	1-19
A	EP 1 088 824 A (PFIZER PROD INC) 4 April 2001 (2001-04-04) claims; examples ---	1-19
A	EP 0 846 464 A (PFIZER) 10 June 1998 (1998-06-10) claims ---	1-19
A	ES 2 081 747 A (ESTEVE LABOR DR) 1 March 1996 (1996-03-01) page 2; examples ---	1-19
	--- -/-	

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

° Special categories of cited documents:

- *A* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- *E* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- *L* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- *O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- *P* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- *T* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- *X* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- *Y* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.
- * & * document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

20 May 2003

Date of mailing of the international search report

30/05/2003

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Fazzi, R

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Inter
l Application No
PCT/GB 03/00875

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	US 3 706 810 A (BRABANDER HERBERT JOSEPH ET AL) 19 December 1972 (1972-12-19) column 1 -column 4 -----	1-19

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Inter Application No

PCT/GB 03/00875

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)		Publication date
WO 0220530	A	14-03-2002	AU	8283301 A	22-03-2002
			WO	0220530 A1	14-03-2002
EP 1088824	A	04-04-2001	BR	0004582 A	17-04-2001
			CA	2321379 A1	30-03-2001
			EP	1088824 A2	04-04-2001
			JP	2001131181 A	15-05-2001
			US	2002183369 A1	05-12-2002
			US	6399601 B1	04-06-2002
EP 0846464	A	10-06-1998	AU	717547 B2	30-03-2000
			AU	4686997 A	11-06-1998
			CA	2223317 A1	05-06-1998
			EP	0846464 A2	10-06-1998
			HU	9702356 A2	28-08-1998
			JP	3277147 B2	22-04-2002
			JP	10194990 A	28-07-1998
			NZ	329333 A	28-07-2000
			US	5952322 A	14-09-1999
			ZA	9710907 A	04-06-1999
ES 2081747	A	01-03-1996	ES	2081747 A1	01-03-1996
US 3706810	A	19-12-1972	NONE		